[redacted]

AND

[redacted]

This chartered College possesses many educational advantages which recommend it in a special manner to parents and students.

The **UNIVERSITY DEGREES** it confers entitle those who study Medicine or Law to exemption from preliminary examination, and surround their after-career with greater distinction and success.

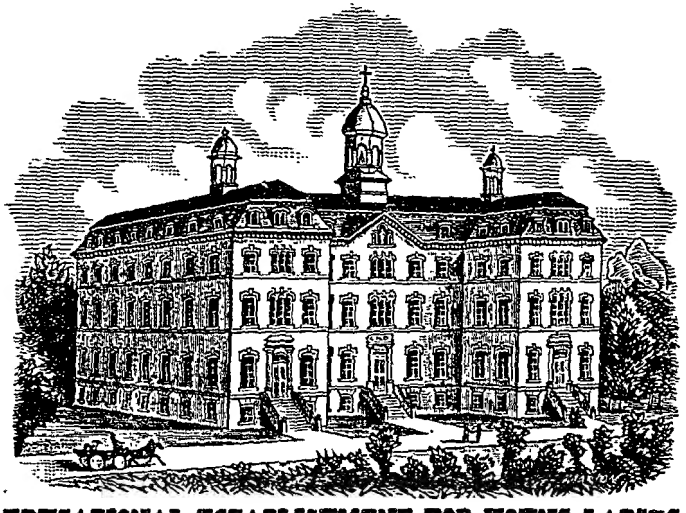
ITS COMMERCIAL COURSE

Is such as to form successful Business Men, familiar with History, Literature, Music, Drawing, and the several Natural Sciences.

English is the medium of instruction; French is also carefully attended to.

N.B.—For particulars send for Prospectus.

VERY REV. J. H. TABARET, O.M.I., D.D.,
President.



EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENT FOR YOUNG LADIES.

CONGREGATION DE NOTRE-DAME,

GLOUCESTER STREET, OTTAWA, ONT.

In point of situation and salubrity this Institution offers many advantages.

The course of study is complete; and the Gold Medal and Diploma of the Institution are conferred on the young lady who graduates.

N. B. A Silver Medal presented by His Excellency the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada will be awarded at the close of the Scholastic year to the young lady who excels in general proficiency.

The English and French Languages being equally used in familiar conversation, and the best literature of each carefully studied, a classic and idiomatic knowledge of both is thereby ensured.

A special course of Plain Sewing, Dress Cutting, Dress-making and House-keeping is successfully taught.

The Scholastic year is divided into two sessions, beginning respectively with September and February.

Terms per Session.—Board, Tuition, Bed and Laundress, $64. Entrance fee, $4.

Music, Drawing and Painting form extra charges, as do also Latin, German and Italian and the Course of Calisthenics.

The Costume consists of a black and a white dress. Each pupil should be provided with a sufficient supply of Linen, a Dressing Case, 2 pairs of sheets, 2 pillow cases, 1 black veil 2 yards long, 1 white veil 2½ yards long.

A day school is attached to the Institution, the Terms are—

Senior Course (per quarter)	$7 00
Intermediate Course "	6 00
Junior Course "	5 50
Elementary Course "	4 00
Music--Piano "	7 50

If Scholars take dinner in the Establishment, an extra charge of $2 00 per month.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

—AND—

BRITISH COLUMBIA,

—BY—

REV. ÆNEAS McDONELL DAWSON,

Author of "Pope Pius IX. and His Time," "Our Strength and Their Strength," etc., etc.

OTTAWA:
Printed by C. W. MITCHELL, Office of the Free Press, Elgin Street.
1881.

PREFACE.

THE more that is known concerning the great North-West, the more will the intelligent public desire to know. As regards British Columbia, so much misapprehension unfortunately prevails, that not only this work, but many more books must be written and widely circulated before the people of the Canadian Dominion learn the true value of this rich and interesting Province.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

—AND—

BRITISH COLUMBIA,

—BY—

THE REV. Æ. McDONELL DAWSON.

CHAPTER I.

General Remarks—Climate—Luxuriant vegetation—Isothermal lines—Wheat cultivated at 60° north latitude—Oats, barley, potatoes, &c.—The McKenzie river navigable 1,200 miles—Whale fisheries—Salmon and herrings—Minerals, salt, coal—Sarsaparilla—Cranberries—The Labrador tea plant.

CHAPTER II.

South of Peace river—Great rivers—The Saskatchewan—Buffalo—Great fertility—Park-like appearance—Sources of the Saskatchewan—Branches 300 miles apart—Whole course 1,515 (including both branches, 2,287 miles)—Extent of country it traverses—Adaptability to new destiny—Cereals and vegetables—Wheat—Advantages of railway—Objection answered—Mountain pasturage—Remarkable richness of soil—Cultivation of wheat—All obstacles to settlement removed—Encouragement afforded—The railway—A final objection met.

CHAPTER III.

A river 2,287 miles in length—Few rapids—Impediments easily removed—Extent of navigable waters—Route by the Saskatchewan country.

CHAPTER IV.

Regions South-east of the Saskatchewan—The Souris and Qu'appelle rivers—1,000,000 fertile acres—A country as large as all England—Fine woods—Beauty and fertility—Fishing lakes—Variety of soil—Herds of buffalo—How the country is situated—Wheat growing—Undulating prairie land—Alluvial soil—Immense fertile prairie—Fine scenery and rich pasturage—Destiny of the country indicated—Already sought by enterprising Colonists.

CHAPTER V.

The countries bordering on lakes Manitoba, Winnipeg, &c —Reference to authorities- Magnificent country—Beautiful lakes—Level country—Rich woods—Extent—Fertility—All kinds of wood—Soil of uncommon richness—Dense woods—Alluvial soil—Hill and dale—Prairie and woodland—Great fertility—Finely wooded level—Alluvial and deep soil—Level plain—Alternate wood and prairie—Woodland and prairie—Growth of maple—Oak, elm and poplar—Indian corn and melons—Indian farmers—Aquatic fowl—Fish abounding—Sturgeon—Domestic cattle—Wood abundant—Coal—Oak, elm, maple, &c.—Mineral Springs and medicinal waters—Salt—Singing birds.

CHAPTER VI.

Winnipegoos and Manitoba country further considered—Travelling and trade—Railways—Coal—Journeyings of the Aborigines—Access to other lands—Character of the Aborigines—How they cultivate wheat, Indian corn, &c —Native Christians—Loyalty of the Red Men in all the North-West—They claim the Canadians as their cousins—Men of superior type—The tribes diminishing.

CHAPTER VII.

British Columbia—Vancouver Island—Importance of British Columbia—Disposition of the inhabitants—Destiny in connection with Canada—British Columbia, how constituted—Its boundaries—Vancouver Island—Extent—Climate—Fertility—Beauty—Coal—Coal trade impeded—Iron—Fisheries—History.

CHAPTER VIII.

British Columbia—The Mainland—Elements of wealth—Fertile spots—Varieties of trees—Wild flowers—"The Priest's Rock"—Columbian Todmorden—The dividing ridge—Opinion discussed—Mountain ranges—Immense plain—The Fraser—Fertile valley—The Thompson—Grain and root crops—All kinds of wood—Fertile and arable land—Wheat—Splendid vegetables—Wheat crops—Miners supplied—Millions of arable acres—Excellent grazing—The "iron horse" wanted—The great railway advancing.

CHAPTER IX.

British Columbia—Climate, &c.—Climate of the Islands—Climate of the mainland—Salubrity—Agricultural productions—Timber—Flowers—Fruit—Wild animals.

CHAPTER X.

The mainland of British Columbia—Rivers—The Fraser—The Columbia—The Thomas—The Chilcotin—The Quesnel—Lillooet—Harrison—Bear—Salmon—

CHAPTER XVI.

CHAPTER XVII.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CONCLUSION.

STATISTICS { Before railways. / Since railways began.

Provincial exports from Victoria, B.C. for one Quarter in 1880..	Mines	$467 261
	Fisheries	101 820
	Animals and their products...	139 795
	Total of exports for said quarter..	$768 576

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

A POEM.

APPENDIX.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

—AND—

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

CHAPTER I.

General Remarks.—Climate.—Luxuriant Vegetation.—Isothermal Lines.—Wheat Cultivated at 60° N. Latitude.—Oats, Barley, Potatoes, &c.—The McKenzie navigable 1,200 miles.—Whale Fisheries.—Salmon and Herrings.—Minerals.—Salt.—Coal.—Sarsaparilla.—Cranberries.—The Labrador Tea Plant.

Now, that a transcontinental railway is in course of construction on Canadian soil, and the vast Territories of the North-West are beginning to be extensively occupied by civilized men, it is surely time that the resources and capabilities of those countries should be studied and made known. Canada has obtained possession of them all, from Lake Superior to the Pacific Ocean, and from the frontier of the United States to the Arctic Sea. A fine Province has been erected and is prospering under the happy auspices of representative Government, and a Governor appointed by the Dominion of Canada. What may be termed a Territory, has also been constituted with a regularly organized Government and a Governor who, acting in the name of Canada, will prepare the land for the same free and responsible rule which the Canadians themselves enjoy. The Colonies of Vancouver Island and the mainland

of British Columbia have been united, and now form a prosperous Canadian Province. The occupation and cultivation of immense territories, as yet comparatively little known, have been fairly undertaken. With what success time will show. In the meantime, will it not be advantageous to enquire, where there is so much promise, and lands so extensive, and according to all reports, so fertile, invite colonization, whether our possessions of the North-West be indeed adapted to meet the public expectation. If there be truth in all that travellers and professional men have related, concerning soil and climate, valuable settlements and happy homes for many millions of the human race will undoubtedly be found, ere long, in the great lone land of the North-West, and the cause of humanity will be more effectually served by well directed efforts to colonize, than it has ever been as yet by any event in connection with the history of our country.

Climate.

There is no reason to disbelieve what has been stated, officially and otherwise, regarding the favorable nature of the climate in many parts of the North-West Territories. It is not pretended that it is everywhere alike good, or that the soil everywhere presents the same facilities for cultivation. Throughout regions extending northward from the boundary of the United States to the Arctic Ocean, there must be great varieties of climate. But that in many places it is moderate and favorable to gardening and agriculture we have no difficulty in believing when we consider that, on this continent, climate improves as the influence over it of the frozen lands of northern Labrador, the great North Sea and the North Atlantic Ocean diminishes. Along with this diminution of deteriorating influences, which is so noticeable as we proceed westwards, must be taken into account another cause which tends to modify climate in the same direction. The power of

cold and stormy weather proceeding from the north and north-east can be but little felt beyond the higher grounds which separate Lake Superior from the countries of the North-West, whilst as this power decreases, the genial influence of the calm and warmer waters of the Pacific Ocean begins to be felt towards the Rocky Mountains, and, within the wide range of those fastnesses of British Columbia, it becomes the ruling power. Thence the luxuriant vegetation of those regions which has no parallel in the same latitudes towards the eastern coasts of the North American continent. Luxuriant vegetation.

The beneficial action of the warmer winds of the Pacific Ocean, being duly weighed, it is not difficult to understand how ingenious men of science have been able to describe across so great an extent of the continent, isothermal lines, which shew, in more northern latitudes of the North-West Territory, a climate quite equal to that which is remarked in countries much farther to the south in the north-eastern portion of America. Isothermal lines.

One of these lines which passes between the 50th parallel of N. latitude and the south branch of the Saskatchewan, points to an equal summer temperature of 70°, thus giving as warm a summer on the Saskatchewan as is enjoyed in any part of Canada. Another isothermal line, according to Prof. Dove, of Berlin, indicates a mean annual temperature of 35°-36°, at about 60 degrees N. latitude, towards the northern extremity of the Rocky Mountain chain. This may appear extraordinary. But it must be borne in mind that the region, which enjoys this very moderate temperature, is very far west as well as very far north, about 122° long. W.,—where the mountains are not so high as they are farther south in the same longitude.*

*At the junction of Peace River with Lake Athabaska, the land is marshy and appears to be capable only of producing grass. Higher up the River, many fertile tracts are met with, at 56° N. lat, and 119 W. long.

Wheat raised at 60° N. latitude.

There is, notwithstanding, however, direct evidence which shows that the climate in the high latitude referred to, is pretty much the same as in those countries of Northern Europe, where excellent wheat is raised about the 60th degree of N. latitude. At Fort Liard, on Mountain River, a tributary of the McKenzie, at 60° N. latitude, wheat may be cultivated, if reliance can be placed on the testimony, given on oath, before a select committee of the House of Commons. This fact, it must be admitted, wonderfully corroborates the conclusions at which those men of science have arrived, to whom we are indebted for the isothermal lines. Let it be granted that these lines alone do not afford a satisfactory proof of temperate climate in the higher latitudes of the North-West Territory; when taken in conjunction with such facts as the production of wheat crops in those latitudes, there is no questioning the force of their testimony. Mr. Isbister, in his evidence before the select committee of the House of Commons, (question 2648) says, that wheat has been occasionally raised on the River Liard, that the soil is of better quality there, and that the more hardy cereals can be produced in abundance. Sir J. Richardson (q. 3124) states that at Fort Simpson, two degrees to the north of Fort Liard, they cultivate barley and rear cattle. If this

"From the Rocky Mountain portage down to Smoky River, (a distance of say 250 miles), the Peace River flows through a depression in the country, ranging in depth from 800 to 900 feet. The underlying formation is limestone, and the whole of this region appears to be composed of an immense layer of clay and alluvial soil, resting upon a horizontal bed of that material. Sandstone is also found in large quantities, and grindstones of excellent grit are to be found in the river bed.

The climate of this region and of the Peace River Valley generally, is somewhat similar to that of Red River, but the extremes of heat and cold are not so great, and the climate is dry and salubrious, and is tempered by the westerly winds which here prevail and are mild; snow seldom reaches and rarely exceeds two feet and does not pack." *(Horetzky Pac. Ry. Report 1874, p. 47. N. Lat. 56° Long. W. 120; Macoun Geol. Report, 1875-76, p p. 154 and 155.)*

St. John, 26th July,—"Much warmer than Hudson Hope. Soil richer and vegetation more advanced." Oats stood fully five feet high, and barley of nearly equal growth, "wild grass nearly three feet."

Region north of River. "We found level of country, 700 feet above bottom of

can be done, it must be possible to raise hay. The Hudson Bay Company find it more economical, however, to bring the hay necessary for their stock in winter, 150 miles down the river. Not being agriculturists, they must find it more easy to reap the produce of natural meadows at some distance, than to cultivate the "better" land around their post.

In these northern latitudes of the North-West Territory, the subsoil is permanently frozen. But this does not hinder the raising of grain, the summer thaw extending to the depth of eleven feet. Siberia, in the same latitude, produces excellent wheat.

Such facts as these admirably sustain the theory, otherwise apparently well founded, that the climate of the North-West Territory improves towards the west. What could be more conclusive, for instance, than the circumstance that, whilst the summer thaw at York factory, on Hudson's Bay, towards the eastern limit of the Territory, penetrates to the depth of three feet only, it softens and warms the ground, as far as eleven feet below the surface, at Forts Liard and Simpson? These places, it must be observed, are no more to the south than the less hospitable lands along the shores of Hudson's Bay. Still farther north, at Fort Norman, (64°-65°) oats, barley, and

Oats, barley, potatoes, &c.

valley." Plateau either dead level or slopes away from river. Travelled nine miles north and found whole country covered with luxuriant vegetation. Soil must be exceedingly rich to support such growth year after year; and early summer temperature high for vegetation to be so far advanced at this period."

All the cultivated land at St. John is immediately above spring flood level. There is no reason why cereals should fail on plateau above, as the soil is, if anything, better; the ripening, however, would be one week later, as also the same difference in the disappearance of snow.

Potatoes were dug at St. John in quantity, large and dry, on 2nd August. Barley and oats ripen about 12th August.

The flora of this region is almost identical with that of Ontario.

These remarks apply to the southern end of this section.

Selwyn's Geol. Report, 1875-76, p.p. 45 to 56. Hudson Hope to St. John by river 38 miles.

The general character of valley is uniform; on south side, hills are thickly

potatoes have been raised. Such crops as can be cultivated, although they could never be such a source of wealth as to encourage purely agricultural settlements in those northern regions, would, nevertheless, afford valuable resources to the trading population that may, one day, come to be established along the banks of the McKenzie River. This fine river is navigable for ships of large tonage, with only a slight obstruction near Fort Simpson, as far as Great Slave Lake—a distance of nearly 1,200 miles.

The McKenzie navigable 1,200 miles.

This facility of navigating one of the greatest rivers in the world will, at some future time, be of the highest value if only on account of the whale fisheries in the neighboring sea. These fisheries have been already opened by the enterprising citizens of the United States, and it is known on the best authority, that of an official report by the Secretary of the United States Navy to the Senate, that in two years there was added from this source alone more than 8,000,000 of dollars to the national wealth of America. The fisheries of the McKenzie River itself are capable of being developed in connection with the sea fisheries. There is already a valuable salmon fishery, and herrings are in the greatest abundance. The lakes and rivers, tributaries of the McKenzie, are well stored with fine fish; and as salt is

Whale fisheries.

Salmon and herrings.

---

wooded, on north side alternately patches of prairie and coppicé of aspen and poplar; they rise abruptly in broken slopes, and steps 600 to 800 feet above the river. On 7th August barley was ripe, with large grain and full; vegetables also in advanced state.

LITTLE LAKE.

One of the sources of Pine River North, seven miles to the N. West of St John. "After rising 724 feet above river, we came upon a fine level of slightly undulating country, covered with richest herbage of astonishing luxuriance. I have seen nothing in the Saskatchewan region that at all equals it. The soil and climate are here better, the former a rich loam resting on gravel and sand, underlaid the dark shales of the cretaceous formation; a similiar country extends for many miles both up and down the river."

Macoun, Geol. Report, 1875-76, p, 152. Peace River at Hudson Hope.

"In valley 700 feet below plateau, has from this a general easterly course for

abundant, they may yet become an important resource of trade. The whole valley of the McKenzie River is described by men of science, who have traversed it, as being a mass of minerals. Minerals. The banks of the river are composed of deep beds of bituminous shale, associated with alum and beds of iron clay. The soil is said to be actually plastic in many places with the transfusion of mineral tar. Near Great Slave Lake, there are Salt. immense quantities of salt in a pure state, and not very remote from the mouth of the McKenzie, at Barry Island, there are inexhaustible seams of excellent coal. Some rare vegetable Coal. productions, also, abound in those northern wilds.

Sarsaparilla of superior quality grows spontaneously all Sarsaparilla. over the territory. Great Britain imports 180,000lbs. of it yearly from Russia, the Honduras and other countries. May it not become, some day, an article of trade with the North-West? Russia supplies the British with 40,000 gallons of Cranberries. cranberries every year. What would they think of employing some of the hands for which they have so little to do at home, in gathering a few bushels for them, along the shores of Hudson's Bay, where this fruit grows in abundance? The Labra- The Labrador tea plant dor tea plant might also be found to be a not unacceptable luxury. It grows in such quantities that, in one year, the

---

200 miles, slopes of right bank clothed with thick forest of tall spruce, ascending give place to aspen forests which, either cover the country or pass insensibly into prairie. Left bank destitute of trees except in hollows, always aspen."

"On 22nd July, 1875, vegetation very rank, although little rain at this season and had been all spring Wild peas and vetches grow to amazing height; vetches, roses, willows, herbs and grasses of Genera, Poa, Triticum and Bromus, have almost tropical luxuriance. Potatoes onions, turnips, carrots, cabbage and other vegetables grow in the gardens, and at this date, potatoes planted 28th April, were of very fair size and fit for use."

"Growth extremely rapid owing partly to length of day, cloudless sky and heavy dews, also, possibly to great range of temperature during the 24 hours from about 45° at sunrise, to 80° Fahr., at noon. Was informed that in 1874 there was no frost from 1st May until 15th September. In 1875 sowing commenced in last week of April, and first frost came on 8th September.

Hudson's Bay Company sent to the London market, and sold there, no less than eight hogsheads of this North-Western tea. But the painted teas of China must be preferred to the productions of any country that we can call our own.

Report by S. J. Dawson, Esq. C.E.

Mr. S. J. D. having alluded to the now celebrated "fertile belt," its broad navigable rivers, cutting through great coal fields near their sources, winding through grassy prairies of unsurpassed fertility, passes from this fertile belt "to view still another belt as vast, farther to the north, but farther also to the west, and under the climatic influence of a lower level—where another river, the great Unjiga (McKenzie River), taking its rise in the plains of British Columbia, cuts through the Rocky Mountains, in its course of a thousand miles, and winds eastward through woodland and prairie, across ten degrees of longitude. This is the region which so impressed Sir Alexander McKenzie, the first civilized man who had ever beheld it. Early in May, he saw the country green with exuberant verdure, its gently undulating hills and valleys covered, as far as the eye could reach, with vast herds of buffalo and elk, with their young frisking about them. He speaks of its soft and beautiful scenery, its trees in full blossom, and, indeed, to judge from his account, as well as from the narratives of other travellers, it would seem as if this remote country of the Unjiga, with its winding streams, its clumps of trees and beautiful green sward, and its herds of untamed cattle, rivals, if it does not surpass, in many places, all the groves, lawns and plantations with which genius and art seek to adorn the habitations of civilized life."

The most Revd. Archbishop Taché, "Esquisse sur le Nord-ouest de l'Amérique."

Archbishop Taché, although far from being an enthusiast as regards the North-West Territories, says, nevertheless, "La vallée de la rivière à la paix fait une belle exception à cette triste aridité (celle de la region Athabaska). Sur les deux rives de cette rivière il y a des terres magnifiques ; des prairies d'une grande fertilité y sont parsennées d'épaisses touffes de beau bois de construction. Quelques points sur la rivière Athabaska offrent aussi des avantages réels pour la colonization. La nature est magnifique dans ce district, la vallée de la petite rivière de l'eau claire a des beautés saisissantes et exceptionelles. Les rives du grand fleuve reportent par leur aspect, vos pensees sur les plus beaux fleuves du monde." . . . . . Il y a aussi "d'abondantes richesses minérales. Le souffre, le sel, le fer, le bitume, la plombagine abondent dans tout ce district. Je crois qu'il y existe aussi da puits des pétrole."

La rivière à la la paix possède des carrières de plâtre, des dépôts carbonifères supposés être d'une grande valeur. Ses flots rapides descendent des montagnes Rocheuses des masses de sable qui recelent de la poudre d'or. Toutes ses richesses jointes a celles des fourrures donnent au district d'Athabaska une bien grande importance."

CHAPTER II.

South of Peace River.—Great Rivers.—The Saskatchewan.—Buffalo.—Great Fertility.—Park-like appearance.—Sources of the Saskatchewan.—Branches 300 miles apart.—Whole course 1515 miles, including both branches 2287 miles.—Extent of country it traverses.—Adaptability to new destiny.—Cereals and vegetables.—Wheat.—Advantages of Railway.—Objection answered.—Mountain pasturage.—Remarkable richness of soil.—Cultivation of wheat.—All obstacles to settlement removed.—Encouragement afforded.—The Railway.—A final objection met.

Having dwelt at some length in our first chapter on the more northerly regions of the North-West and their immense resources as regards agriculture, fisheries, mineral wealth and the trade arising therefrom, it will not now be out of place to point out what is considered excellent and highly favorable to colonization in the countries that extend southward along the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountain range. These countries are watered by magnificent rivers. Chief among these must be named the two-fold Saskatchewan with its North and South branches and numerous tributaries, which, rising in the more rainy mountainous regions, carries moisture and fertility to the vast prairie lands which it traverses on its way to Lake Winnipeg and the Sea. Without the waters of this great river, the rich plains extending nearly 1,100 miles from the base of the Rocky Mountains to Lake Winnipeg, and which afford pasture to immense herds of Buffalo,* would, in all

South of Peace River district.

Great Rivers

The Saskatchewan.

Buffalo.

*The Buffalo have greatly decreased of late years, whilst the rich pastures on which they fattened remain the same.

probability, be nothing better than an arid wilderness. It is certain, at least, that the average fall of rain is very inconsiderable, so that the abundance and variety of the grasses by which so much animal life is sustained, can only be accounted for by the fertilizing influences of the great Saskatchewan. Such influences as these, together with the genial sunshine which is unbroken throughout the summer months, save by a few passing showers, give to the whole country the appearance of an immense park, finely diversified with lakes and streams, slightly elevated hills, undulating plains, green meadows of vast extent, interrupted here and there by clumps of trees, copses, and along many of the streams, overhanging woods, which afford shade and coolness during the parching heats of summer.

Great fertility.

Park-like appearance.

The two branches of the Saskatchewan have their sources almost close together in a glacier region, towards the northern end of the Rocky Mountain range, in 51°-40 north latitude, and 112° west longitude. These arms of the great river diverge widely in their separate courses of 800 miles, (S. branch, 810 miles, N. branch, 772½ miles) and then meeting pursue their way by a common channel to Lake Winnipeg, and, thence by Nelson River and Hudson's Bay to the Atlantic Ocean. So widely do the branches diverge, the northern in a northerly direction, and the south one towards the south, till it comes within 45 miles of the United States boundary line, that, at the distance of 250 miles due east from their source, they are not less than 300 miles apart. From the junction of its forks to Lake Winnipeg, the Saskatchewan flows 282 miles, 423 miles further, having passed through the north end of Lake Winnipeg, and assumed the name of Nelson River, it discharges its waters into the sea at Hudson's Bay. Its whole length from its glacier source to the ocean, is thus, 1515 miles, including both

Sources of the Saskatchewan.

Branches 300 miles apart.

Whole course 2,287 miles.

branches, 2287 miles. The countries which this river traverses are more extensive that the vast regions of British India which border on the Ganges. Their total area according to the calculation of Mr. Alexr. Russell, of Ottawa, is 500,000 square miles. Extent of the country it traverses.

The countries of the Saskatchewan are at length thrown open to colonization. They have been until our time among the waste places of the earth. They now belong to those portions of the earth's surface hitherto untenanted save by the denizens of the forest and the wild prairie land, which mankind, in obedience to a high command, are destined to occupy and fill. In support of this position the weight of authority is on our side. With the exception of some tracts on the south fork of the Saskatchewan, which, by reason of the poverty of the soil, must ever continue to be as they are at present, inhospitable deserts, the whole Territory, from Lake Winnipeg westward to the Rocky Mountains, and along the eastern declivity of those mountains for 300 miles from the United States boundary line as far north as the head waters of the Athabaska, can be made available, and without any extraordinary difficulty, for the uses and wants of civilized man. Adaptability to new destiny.

What although according to the conjectures of travellers whose evidence has been given on oath before a select committee of the British House of Commons, there are many parts of the North-West Territory where, on account of the shortness of the summer, it would be difficult to raise wheat crops, there is no portion of the countries bordering on the Saskatchewan and its tributaries, where the more hardy cereals could not be produced. It is generally agreed, also, that all the more useful garden vegetables can be successfully cultivated, Much farther north, even, Sir Alexander McKenzie Cereals and vegetables.

testifies to having seen a garden as richly stocked with choice vegetables *as any in the world.*

Wheat.

It has been shewn already that in regions far to the north of the North Saskatchewan, wheat easily grows. It is not difficult to understand that the sunshine and warmth, so necessary for this kind of grain, are not wanting in those northern latitudes, where, during the comparatively short summer, the soil thaws to a depth of eleven feet. This is no slight effort for the rays of the returning summer sun, especially when it is considered that the winter's frost penetrates as far as seventeen feet, and during the whole period of the cold season, holds the earth as if rock bound. We have all heard of Siberian wheat. And who is there that is at all conversant with agriculture, who does not know that it is an excellent kind of grain and admirably adapted to our Canadian soil and climate? As its name shews, it is the produce of Siberia, where the soil is never wholly unfrozen, and where the winter is more severe and summer shorter than in the countries of the Saskatchewan. The day may yet come when the Canadian people will be glad to import the wheat of these countries, in order to vary and renew their crops, thus deriving new resources and new vigor to their agricultural life from lands which they can call their own, and which are within travelling distances that are comparatively easy, and which will be more easy still when the trans-continental railway, now in course of construction, is in full operation. How preferable would not this be to going all the way to remote Siberia or to rest satisfied with *Siberian wheat*, which may boast, indeed Siberian Ancestry, but which, for many successive years, must have derived its vitality from Canadian soil.

Advantage of railway.

It has been said, however, that the countries in question do not enjoy a genial climate or a soil sufficiently rich

to produce, except, perhaps, in some favored spots, crops of any kind, even the most hardy cereals, or the most common garden roots.' The most competent and learned travellers give the reply to this objection. As has been already stated in this chapter, the extensive regions of the Saskatchewan abound in rich and nutritious grasses, on which, until quite recently, were sustained immense herds of wild cattle. Where these natural productions flourish, and the country is sufficiently level and unbroken, there can be no difficulty in raising all the cereals, as well as all the vegetables and root crops that are considered essential to an agricultural population. Such is the character of the country, according to the best authorities with which we are as yet acquainted, in every portion of the Saskatchewan territory, with the exception of some arid soil bordering on parts of the south branch or Bow River. In this exception also, must be included so far, the eastern declivity of the Rocky Mountains, where the land is rugged and covered with brushwood, and may be described as being better adapted for grazing and the fattening of cattle than for the labors of the husbandman. On these mountain slopes the climate is moderate, and it is said that, even in winter, herbiverous animals can easily subsist, the low growing wood which abounds everywhere throughout those regions, preventing the snow from packing, and becoming an obstacle to the animals which seek their food in the inexhaustible supply of grass.

Objections answered.

We are indebted to Dr. Hector for an account of the advantages presented by these less arable lands on the skirts of the mountains, which extend southward from Fort Pitt to Bow Fort. Speaking of the winter pasturage afforded there, the Doctor says: "This winter pasturage consists of tracts of country partially wooded with poplar and willow clumps, and bearing a most luxuriant growth of vetches and nutritious

Mountain pasturage.

grasses. The clumps of wood afford shelter to animals, while the scrubby bush keeps the snow in such a loose state, that they find no difficulty in feeding. The large tracts of swampy country, when frozen, also afford admirable feeding grounds; and it is only towards spring, in very severe winters, that horses and cattle cannot be left to feed in well chosen localities throughout this region of country.

Remarkable richness of soil.

It may likewise be stated, on the authority of the most eminent travellers and explorers, that over all the Saskatchewan territory, wherever there is grass in abundance, all the cereals as well as wheat crops, can be successfully cultivated. Around Cumberland House, which is situated at some distance below the confluence of the two branches, and a good way further north, "the soil," says one of the exploring parties, "is a stiff clay, but in general, it consists of a gravelly loam, a few feet in thickness, covering a bed of white limestone." Not over thirty miles farther up, "the general character of the country," says Mr. Fleming, "is excellent, the soil being rich and the timber of a fair quality." On the following day the same distinguished traveller proceeded about fifty miles, ascending the course of the river. Of this day's journey he says that "he passed through an excellent tract of country all day, the soil on both sides of the river consisting of a very rich alluvial deposit ten feet in thickness above the water, well wooded with large poplar, balsam, spruce and birch. Some of the poplars measuring two and a half feet in diameter; and, as far as I was enabled to ascertain, the land continues good for a great distance on either side, but, more especially, on the south side of the river." Next day's journey over fifty miles revealed a country "well adapted for agricultural purposes and settlement, the soil being a rich alluvial loam, of considerable depth, well watered and drained by many fine creeks, and

clothed with abundance of timber for fuel, fencing and building." In the neighbourhood of the spot where occurs the confluence of the two forks, there is greater variety of soil. "But," says the same writer, the general character of the country is highly favorable for agriculture, the soil deep and uniformly rich, rivalling the low level prairies of Red River and the Assiniboine."

Such, generally, with the exceptions already alluded to, is as accurate a description of the Saskatchewan territory as it is as yet possible to obtain.

It need not now be enquired whether such lands, as have been described, be capable of producing the more hardy cereals with the most useful vegetables and root crops. It will be more to the purpose to consider to what extent they may be cultivated in order to produce the finer kinds of grain. The summer may be too short for the maturing of maize or Indian corn, which is so easily raised in Canada. But it can be satisfactorily shown that wheat may be profitably cultivated throughout the arable lands of the Saskatchewan.

Cultivation of wheat.

Colonel Lefroy on being examined before a select committee of the House of Commons, said in reply to the question (No. 172), "Do you know what crops arise there?"—(the most northern part of the Saskatchewan territory)—"They grow wheat, barley, potatoes and various vegetables." In answer to another question Colonel Lefroy observed—"Wheat will grow where the mean summer temperature gets up to 59°, and Fort Cumberland (the northern locality of which there is question), is pretty near the limit of that." "So you mean that it will ripen?" "Yes." *

*Mr. Sandford Fleming,—journey of 1872, says, at 54° N. Latitude and 111 W. Longitude, and within 100 miles of Edmonton, "the country became more hilly, and the hill sides were covered with heavy wood. The flora continued the same as on the eastern prairies, but it was here somewhat more luxuriant."

R. King, Esq., M.D., who has written so ably on the North-West, may surely be relied on when he says, that the traders, generally, informed him that it (the Saskatchewan region) was precisely the same kind of land as that which he had passed through, namely, a rich soil interspersed with well wooded country, there being growth of every kind and the whole vegetable kingdom alive." (Question 5645). On being asked by the chairman of the committee, "What is the nature of the soil?" (5647) Dr. King replied: "It was a black mould which ran through that country, evidently alluvial soil." The whole of that country at Cumberland House is entirely alluvial. It has been described by nearly all the travellers. Franklin has been very rich in his description; and particularly Ross Cox and many others. They speak of the richness of that part of the country. I have here the quotations. There are a few observations of Ross Cox. There are also those of Franklin." It would be strange, indeed, if such countries were less capable of producing wheat than several European lands, which are situated in still higher latitudes, and which do not enjoy any superior advantages in point of soil or shelter.*

*On this same locality Mr. Marcus Smith remarks; "passed a small lake—then entered on a level plateau, clothed with a luxuriant growth of grass and vetches, with occasional clumps of poplar and spruce, but a scarcity of water." A little farther on "the grass and vetches reached the saddle girths of horses. A rich grassy plain extended for four miles further, and then crossing a valley of 200 feet wide by 20 feet deep, entered poplar bush for two miles, and emerged at foot of hill, ascending which, reached its summit at 1680 feet, and passing some lakes, came upon a beautiful park like country covered with richest grass, pea-vine and vetches, with occasional clumps of poplar and spruce."

At Beaver River, "crossed below junction of the two streams, 90 feet wide, 2 ft. deep—subject to rapid rises. The banks were 12 ft. high, and the meadows along them produced the most luxuriant grass of various descriptions, with vetches three to four feet high."

54° N. Lat. 112 W. Long. Mr. Marcus Smith found 40 families settled at Lac La Biche, principally half-breeds, and French Canadians. Catholic mission on Lake shore. Met Bishop Faraud, from whom much valuable information on country north and west. "Barley and wheat thrive well here, as well as vegetables. There is a grist mill near the mission. Abundance of white fish in this, and neighbouring lakes.

Dr. King also, in speaking of those countries (the more northern regions of the Saskatchewan territory) says: "I came away certainly with the impression that it was a very magnificent country in many parts of it. Of course there were barren portions. But, upon the whole up to Athabaska Lake, it appeared to me to be capable of any extent of cultivation. Governor Williams had opened Cumberland House. I found implements in the fields and capacious barns. It evidently had been placed under culture, and I was told at the time, that Governor Williams had been ordered away for his partiality in this respect." The learned Doctor, on being pressed by the committee, (question 5706) proceeded to say that at the place just referred to, there was a little new colony of about thirty persons. He bought a calf of them for 7/, and a fat bullock for 12/. As he went over their farms they appeared to him to be highly cultivated. "There was corn (maize, it is presumed, commonly called *Indian corn* or simply *corn*) wheat and barley growing. These colonists were ordered off, because it was incompatible with the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company that they should continue to cultivate. The *penchant* of Governor Williams for farming caused him also to be removed to some other station. The colony in question had under cultivation from 1000 to 1500 acres. Their industry was quite successful; *the wheat was looking luxuriant.*" (5728). There were also other kinds of crops, such as barley and potatoes, as well as live stock—pigs, cows and horses. This forbidden attempt to colonize the wilderness was made about 40 miles from Cumberland House, towards the northern limit of the Saskatchewan territory, on a line of latitude a degree and a-half north of Montreal.

Many obstacles to the colonization of the fertile countries bordering on the Saskatchewan have been removed. The

All obstacles to settlement removed.

monopoly of the Hudson's Bay Company no longer exists. There are none by whom the husbandman who ploughs the land and rejoices in the abundance of his crops, can be *ordered off*. Nor is there anything to be apprehended from hostility on the part of the Indian tribes. Governor Morris succeeded in negotiating arrangements with which they are perfectly satisfied. They have sold their exhausted hunting grounds and are pleased with the price, and well they may, for, not only is it duly paid, but in addition, the children of the forest have been sustained ever since the failure of their game supplies, at great cost to Canada. The Canadian people, with truly cosmopolitan benevolence, are thus purchasing a country not for themselves only, but, also, for all who may choose to live in peace under the Canadian roof tree. A powerful police force has been successfully established, and it not only ensures security to settlers, many of whom must as yet be partially isolated, but is also a protection to all, especially to those who need it most—the unwary red men, against foreign contamination. The denizens of the United States could not, indeed, even before the days of the Mounted Police, attack our Indians with gunpowder as they do their own, but they maintained against them, nevertheless, an exterminating guerilla warfare, in which the chief material of war was that fatal "*fire-water*," as the Indians so appropriately termed the poisonous beverage which defied their moral powers, and so speedily exhausted that physical strength which was the glory of the red man. There remains not now any such evil to be contended with, and the Indian of the North-West Territories, more tractable than most other tribes of red men, shows a willingness to learn the noble art of agriculture, and to make up for the departure of his former movable property—the wild cattle of the plains,—by the rich harvests which he may so

easily produce by the labor of his hands. The Canadian Government, ever considerate as regards the welfare of the Indian tribes, has sent to them agricultural instructors, who are, no doubt, perfectly competent, and who, if they can once gain the confidence of the red men, will succeed in imparting to them an adequate knowledge of husbandry. Would it not be well, also, to encourage such of the missionaries as have a taste for agriculture, to add to their spiritual admonitions, a few lessons, occasionally, on the necessity of tilling the fields. There is nothing that the better Indians will not do in compliance with the wishes of their priestly guides.

Encouragement afforded.

There exist, not now, the same impediments as formerly, from isolation or the difficulty of communicating with the rest of the world. Many post-offices have been established throughout the territory, and telegraph lines stretch across its entire breadth. There is no country where it is so easy to make roads or where they can so easily be dispensed with, the green sward of the prairie presenting a practicable track for horses and all kinds of carriages. The difficulty of access to other lands will, for some time, as yet, prove an obstacle. But the *fiat* has been uttered. The enterprising spirit of the age has pronounced that the great "lone land" shall be *lone* no more. The Inter-oceanic Railway is in progress. By the time that it is completed, there will be, throughout the rich prairie lands which it traverses, a fixed agricultural population, who will avail themselves of the iron road to convey their superfluous products to the nearest market. Thus, will the great enterprise at once find local traffic to fill its coffers. No railway or canal was ever yet constructed through an unoccupied, though fertile country, that did not bring in its train hosts of settlers. There are few at Ottawa who are not familiar with the names of prosperous farmers in the whole tract of country from Ottawa

The railway.

to Kingston, who began life as laborers, foremen, clerks, handy craftsmen or employees of some kind, in connection with the Rideau Canal. If the severe Canadian winter offered no serious impediment to settlement along the course of the Rideau, neither ought a winter which, in some respects, is less severe, to impede colonization on the banks of the Saskatchewan.

A final objection met.

It has been argued that in consequence of the occurrence of summer frosts, the countries of the Saskatchewan can never be successfully colonized. No authority that we have met with pretends that such frosts are habitual—that they occur every summer. They may, therefore, be such frosts as visit occasionally, the fields of Canada in the summer season, or those of some of the most fertile countries of Europe, but which do not prevent the cultivation of all kinds of crops, even that of the vine itself. In the regions of the Saskatchewan where, it is alleged, they appear, they will in all probability, be diminished or put an end to when the extensive swamps are drained and brought under the plough. It is well known, at any rate, that many swampy lands of Northern Europe, which were, at one time, cold, dismal and unproductive, have yielded to the march of improvement, and now present smiling fields, teeming with plenty and rejoicing without unseasonable interruption in the genial rays of the summer sun.

CHAPTER III.

A River 2287 miles in length.—Few Rapids.—Impediments easily removed. —Extent of navigable waters.—Route by the Saskatchewan Country.

It cannot well be considered superfluous to devote another chapter to the Saskatchewan country. Great importance necessarily attaches to a territory of such vast extent, a territory bordering on a river, wide and deep, which flows in its direct course, more than 1500 miles from its source to the ocean. If to this be added, as may be fairly done, the extensive plains and valleys situated along the north branch of the Saskatchewan, which is 772½ miles in length, and its tributaries, there is presented for our consideration, the immense area which requires for its irrigation, a river the entire course of which is not less than two thousand two hundred and eighty-seven (2287) miles. It is not unreasonable to suppose that the countries bordering on so great a river, which is fed by innumerable lakes and lesser streams, many of these streams being comparatively large rivers, cannot be very deficient in the means of internal communication. But there is no longer question of supposition and possibilities. The labors of travellers and explorers have shewn beyond dispute, that there exist great facilities for inter-communication. Towards this end, nature has done much. Art, such is the destiny of the new land, will complete the work which nature has so well prepared. If there were no other ways of travelling and of trading extensively, than such as are presented by the various water courses, the Saskatchewan country would be privileged as regards traffic and travel, beyond any country in the world.

A river 2,287 miles in length.

Its rivers flow through regions that are almost wholly level.
Few rapids. There are few rapids, and still fewer water-falls; so that the great river may be considered navigable by both branches, all the way from the Atlantic shore on Hudson's Bay, through Lake Winnipeg to the base of the Rocky Mountains. Sir George Simpson, an unwilling witness, whilst maintaining that early in the spring, the water of the river is exceedingly low, and that the voyagers are obliged to get out of their boats and haul them over shoal water, bears testimony to the important fact, that from the time that the Saskatchewan is swollen by the meeting and the coming down of the mountain snow, which occurs on the 1st of June, navigation is perfectly practicable until the month of September. "It is best" Sir George Simpson observes, "while the freshet continues at its height, *i.e.* until the middle of July, when the water begins to fall off." But "from that time till September" he admits, "it is tolerably good." (*Minutes of evidence select committee of the House of Commons. Question* 790).

Impediments easily removed. There is a chain of rapids below the confluence of the two branches of the Saskatchewan which it is believed, could easily be surmounted by canals, or a moderate amount of road making. Two miles from Lake Winnipeg commence the "Grand Rapids," about three miles in length, with a descent of 43½ feet. The country in the neighborhood of these rapids is very favorable for a road, says Professor Hind, and even for a settlement. The banks of the river are high, and there is a considerable depth of good soil. A road, Mr. Alex. Russell not inaptly observes, would be more suitable than any kind of canal, as larger vessels are required for the navigation of Lake Winnipeg than for that of the Saskatchewan. The next rapid is one mile in length and the fall 7½ feet. It is calculated that in the 20 miles from Lake Winnipeg to Cedar Lake, there

is a descent of more than 60 feet. These rapids once surmounted, the river is navigable by steamers through Cedar Lake to Tobern's rapids, a distance of 180 miles. It may be gathered from the evidence given by Sir George Simpson, before a select committee of the House of Commons, that the rapids just referred to are the only impediments between Lake Winnipeg and Edmonton House, at the Rocky Mountains. There are smaller rapids, but they could be surmounted without any outlay, whilst the former could not be obviated without expense. The South Saskatchewan presents still fewer obstacles to navigation. Many of the tributaries could be navigated by the smaller kinds of floating craft; and, considering the level nature of the country, canals could be made in every direction.

Not only could this admirable water system be made available for all internal purposes of trade and travel, it would also in the event of the country being colonized, become subservient to the means of communication with foreign countries. The South Saskatchewan in its mighty bend southwards, extends to a point within 40 miles of the United States, and it is navigable as far and farther than that point in its long course. Stretching northward, the wide territory reaches Lake Athabaska, and by means of its waters commands the navigation of the great McKenzie River for more than 1,200 miles, as far as the Arctic Ocean. Two oceans more are easily accessible, and the civilization which it is the obvious destiny of this new country to attain will, one day, render them all tributary to its wants or to its luxury.

Route by the Saskatchewan territory.

As has been already pointed out, the Saskatchewan after the junction of its north and south waters, traverses the north end of Lake Winnipeg, and flows in augmented volume to the Atlantic Ocean, whilst by means of the great Lake (Winnipeg)

to which it lends itself for a moment, it facilitates communication with the whole of the Red River country, the new Province of Manitoba and the extensive regions that are bounded on the east and south by Ontario, the richest province of the Canadian Dominion and the United States of America. It is also well known that the north branch of the Saskatchewan can be made navigable without any serious difficulty as far as the base of the Rocky Mountains, to the immediate vicinity of that pass, which Mr. Alfred Waddington and other explorers have described as the most practicable, and as affording the best route to British Columbia, the gold fields of Cariboo, Vancouver Island and the Pacific Ocean. Thus does the Saskatchewan territory possess the advantage, an advantage which cannot, as yet, be sufficiently appreciated of easy access, and chiefly by navigable waters to three great oceans. Time only can reveal the sources of national wealth that must be developed at some future day by means of such facilities for communication with foreign lands.

The Saskatchewan which stretches its northern arm as far as the Rocky Mountains and to the immediate neighborhood of the least difficult way through these mountains, westwards, is most advantageously situated on the great line of communication which will be opened, ere long, between the nearest point to Europe on the Atlantic shore,—St. John's, Newfoundland, and the Pacific Ocean. It forms a link in the great chain of navigable waters which, already, almost connect the two oceans. Hence it must necessarily be a portion of the important route which will, in all probability, be opened, at no distant date, through the British portion of the North American Continent, between Europe and the remote east. The Suez Canal may not always be open to British enterprise. But, this would be of little consequence, if British merchants could avoid

the long, tedious and dangerous ocean passages to India and Australia, China and Japan, by availing themselves of a four days' voyage to Newfoundland, together with absolutely safe and sufficiently rapid conveyances through British America, to the placid waters of the Pacific.* It is not hard to conceive that so level a territory as that through which flows the Saskatchewan, offers great facilities for roads of all kinds, and especially for railways. But this suggests an important subject which would require a chapter to itself. Suffice it to say, in the meantime, that the country can easily be traversed in all directions, without any artificial road-making whatever. Not only can pedestrians and hardy explorers make their way through its wastes, such important persons, also, as Governors and English lords, have rode over the territory attended by long trains of horses and baggage waggons.

*A grand interoceanic railway is now fairly undertaken. Considerable portions of it are under contract, and some already in operation. As soon as suitable arrangements can be made, or the country is in a condition directly to meet the cost, the important and useful work will be completed. Such a railway once made, colonization will advance with giant strides, and communication with the remote east will be opened by the shortest route. The distance from London to Japan will be abridged by 5,218 miles, and all other distances to eastern lands in like proportion. The distance from London to Canton *via* Panama, is 15,580 miles, *via* Canada, the plains of the Saskatchewan and the Pacific Ocean, 10,850 miles. The Sandwich Islands, the Fejee Islands, the Island of Labuan, &c., will be found to be convenient resting places in the Pacific, where steamboats could lay in supplies of fresh water, coal and other necessary things. Labuan, a British possession adjacent to Borneo, and in the line of navigation to the fertile regions of Oceanica, is rich in coal which has been available for some time,—the mines being worked by a company.

CHAPTER IV.

REGIONS SOUTH EAST OF THE SASKATCHEWAN.

The Souris and Qu'Appelle Rivers.—1,000,000 Fertile Acres.—A Country as large as all England.—Fine Woods.—Beauty and Fertility.—The Fishing Lakes.—Varieties of Soil.—Herds of Buffalo.—How the Country is Situated.—Wheat Growing.—Undulating Prairie Land.—Alluvial Soil.—Immense Fertile Prairie.—Fine Scenery and Rich Pasturage.—Destiny of the Country Indicated.—Already sought by Enterprising Colonists.

The Souris and Qu'Appelle rivers.

Passing south-eastwards from the magnificent prairies of the Saskatchewan, we arrive at a less fertile, but not unproductive tract of country, situated on a river which may as yet be said to be nameless—the "*Qu'appelle,*" *or what d'ye call it?* This river is a tributary of the Assiniboine. It flows from a lake which also shares its waters with the South Saskatchewan, and is fed by several other lakes situated at some distance to the south. Their name resembles that of the river. They are called the *Qu'appelle Lakes.* To the south of them the landscape is diversified by hills, some of which are three hundred feet above the plain. Prairies almost entirely level extend from these hills to the "*Souris*" or Mouse River, near the 49th parallel of N. latitude, which divides our British territory from the United States of America. This river flows some distance in a south easterly direction, and, passing the boundary line, lends its waters, for a moment, to the United States, and, then, returning, continues in a north-easterly course, till it loses itself in the Assiniboine, which is wholly within British

territory. The countries situated on the Souris and Qu'appelle Rivers not being within the "fertile belt," might be set down, perhaps, as possessing no value in an agricultural point of view. Recent explorations however have shewn that they are not without value as arable lands. A million acres of fertile land that can be cultivated is not to be despised. This is, indeed, a small proportion of the whole territory. But it is hardly to be supposed that there is not more land on the *Souris* and *Qu'appelle*, that could be made available, if not for the cultivation of all kinds of crops, at least for the equally profitable purpose of raising cattle. If immense herds of buffalo can be sustained on the grasses and herbs which grow spontaneously, it is not surely hard to believe that when the arts of the husbandman are applied, as great a number, at least, of domestic animals may be maintained. But, as so many fertile spots fit for the plough, have been found by the passing explorer, in a country as extensive as the whole of England, more ground that can be cultivated, may yet be discovered. The growth of miserable aspens which prevails so much, may convey the impression that the land is generally poor and unproductive. It must be borne in mind, however, that the Indian tribes, with inconceivable want of foresight, set fire to the woods, as they pass, on occasion of their hunting excursions, and so succeed, at length, in destroying the noblest forests. Where the primeval woods still exist, "they are of a large growth," writes Professor Hind, "and very thickly set." Continuing to ascend the River Qu'appelle, the same explorer says that he traversed "very beautiful and fertile prairies." He speaks of travelling a whole day through a "magnificient prairie," just before reaching the Qu'appelle Lakes. Mentioning a large tract of country in the same neighborhood, a little to the west of the Indian head and Chalk Hill ranges, he says that it is "truly beautiful," and is destined to become highly important."

1,000,000 fertile acres.

Country as large as all England.

Fine woods.

Beauty and fertility.

The country around the Qu'appelle mission is spoken of by Professor Hind as being particularly beautiful. "There the Qu'appelle valley is 1¼ miles broad, and 250 feet deep. Both north and south, a vast prairie extends, fertile, inviting, but treeless on the south, and dotted with groves of aspen over a light and somewhat gravelly soil on the north. The lakes, four in number, are most beautiful and attractive, and from the rich store of fish which they contain are appropriately named *fishing lakes.* A belt of timber fringes their sides at the foot of the steep hills which they wash, for they fill the entire breadth of the valley. Ancient elm trees with long and drooping branches, bend over the water. The ash-leaved maple acquires dimensions such as we have not seen since leaving Red River; and the Misaskatomina is no longer a bush, but a tree from 18 to 20 feet high, and loaded with most luscious fruit." So much for a country which is generally reputed to be sterile. If, however, there be any truth in the accounts given by several exploring expeditions—and who can doubt the words of so many honorable and learned gentlemen?—this wilderness of the North-West will yet be made to blossom like the rose.

"The fishing lakes."

Its capabilities, surely, cannot be questioned; for, we read at every step, of *large tracts watered by fine streams; of good clay soil; level plain, dark, rich loam; rolling prairie; open, level prairies of light sandy loam, with clumps of willows; rich black soil;* and again, *prairies, some undulating and with sandy clay, or light clay loam, others level and open, and full of marshy ponds.* Passing from the Qu'appelle to the Souris, the same descriptions are applicable. For instance, we are told that on this river also tracts are met with as much as 20 miles in length, and ten in breadth, the soil of which is *a rich sandy loam* and which, thanks

Varieties of Soil.

to the improvident burning of the stately old forests, are even now ready for the plough. Only think of this, Canadians, who must pay twenty times the price of your land in money or in labor, before you can raise one single blade of grass !

Herds of Buffalo.

The extensive lands, chiefly prairie lands, which lie between the two rivers, according to the most distinguished explorers, are frequented by very numerous herds of Buffalo.

How the country is situated.

The country of which we have endeavored to convey an idea extends along the United States frontier, from the broken hilly region which forms the western boundary of the alluvial valley of Red River, as far west as the sources of the Assiniboine and its tributaries, to the point where the most important of these tributaries, the Qu'appelle, is said to flow from a lake which is also a feeder of the South Saskatchewan. Theories which appear to be somewhat premature, have been built on this remarkable fact. It has been supposed that, by means of this lake, communication might be established between the water system of Red River and that of the great Saskatchewan. Be this as it may, it will be time to think of such things when works of greater and more pressing utility have been accomplished.

Wheat growing.

It now remains, before concluding this chapter, to offer some remarks on the countries bordering on the main stream of the Assiniboine which flows through the region which we have just been considering. It may be generally observed, in the words of Mr. S. J. Dawson, M.P., for Algoma, who conducted the Canadian exploring expedition of 1858, "The great alluvial valley drained by the Assiniboine and its tributaries above the Souris River, will, no doubt, become, at some period, one of the finest wheat growing countries in the world. No

one in this part of the country (the report is dated, *Red River*, 4th July, 1858) even pretends that in point of soil or climate, it is unfavorable to the growth of agricultural produce."

The course of the Assiniboine from its junction with the Souris, upwards, is exceedingly tortuous. It not unfrequently crosses the valley through which it flows, as much as three times in the direct distance of a mile. This does not lessen the beauty of its scenery. There are fine woods on either bank, often extending the whole breadth of the valley, which is generally, from one to two miles wide. From the heights at Fort Ellice,—about 250 feet above the surface of the stream, a fine view is obtained of the most beautiful undulating prairie lands, stretching out to a great distance on both banks of the river. The whole of the vast region bordering on the Upper Assiniboine, is described by Mr. S. J. Dawson in the report of his exploration (1858) as almost a level plateau, the greater height of the banks at Fort Ellice nicely indicating the descent of the river in its tortuous course. It is very satisfactory to learn from the same report that, to a considerable distance inland, from the banks, "*the soil was found to be of an alluvial character, differing in no respect, from the soil in the prairie lands of Red River.*" Stretching far inland are seen, as you glide along the waters of the Assiniboine, beautiful valleys with winding banks, covered, in some places, with green herbage, and in others, with forests which ascend to the level of the plain above. A little above Fort Ellice, the River Qu'appelle joins the Assiniboine. It forms the southern limit of an immense fertile prairie, which is bounded on the north by White Mud River, another important tributary of the Assiniboine, and, on the west, by the Touchwood Hills. This prairie cannot be less than one hundred miles in breadth between the two streams which form its southern and northern boundaries. It is

Undulating prairie land.

Alluvial soil.

Immense fertile prairie.

traversed by the great highway which leads from Red River to Carlton House, and is well known to travellers, who speak admiringly of its great fertility. To the north of Mud River, which is believed to be the main stream of the Assiniboine, there are also extensive alluvial plains. These fertile lands also are celebrated by travellers. They extend to the immediate vicinity of the sources of the Assiniboine. Fort Pelly, a post of the Hudson's Bay Company, is situated on a branch of this river, somewhat to the north of White Mud. This place is much admired for its rich and picturesque scenery. Travellers speak of beautiful valleys diversified with alternate slopes of woodland and prairie. When the exploring party of 1858 passed there, numbers of horses were feeding quietly on the abundant pasturage, "and what" they add, "with clumps of trees on the rising grounds, and the stream winding among green meadows, it seemed as if it wanted only the presence of human habitations to give it the appearance of a highly cultivated country."

Fine scenery and rich pasturage.

This upper portion of the Assiniboine country is separated from the lower Assiniboine and Red River territory by a comparatively barren tract, from 40 to 50 miles in breadth, known as *The Sand Hills*. This region, although not so inviting as those which have been described, is not altogether barren. There are beautiful and not infertile valleys, whilst both hill and dale are capable of affording excellent pasturage.

The section of the North-West territory which borders on the Upper Assiniboine, is destined, no doubt, to become one of the richest agricultural countries in the world. At the same time it must be observed that by reason of its great facility of communication with the rest of the territory, as well as with foreign countries, its future populations must enjoy great commercial resources. These resources will be all the greater, that

Destiny of the country indicated.

the soil, in addition to its agricultural capabilities, abounds in some of those things which minister so largely to the wants and the luxuries of life. Coal, so essential to domestic comfort, and so great an element of material progress, is found in abundance on the Upper Assiniboine. (Evidence, H. of Com. Qr. 2,715, &c.) There are indications also, of iron, which is one of the greatest gifts that have been given to man, and which, as a source of national wealth is more precious than gold. The most common, but most useful of all things, salt, abounds, if not in the alluvial valleys, at least in several places which border on the Assiniboine country. Finally, let it be said, for the gratification of all who love what is truly agreeable, and abhor the putrescent exhalations of swamps and the croaking of bull frogs, the birds are musical and the flowers fragrant.

A country in many respects so highly favored, cannot fail to attract settlers. We learn, as we write, that a colony from Cobourg, Ontario, has just been established on the banks of the Souris, at a point where two smaller tributary streams, Oak Creek and Spring Brook enter this river from the south. The land at this point is peculiarly adapted for the growth of wheat the soil being a rich sandy loam, with a clay subsoil. Mr. Rogers, who appears to be the leader of the enterprising colonists, brought with him the machinery necessary for setting up a steam saw mill with a 20 horse-power engine. Thus, as the country is well wooded, the colonists, who number 150, will be at once supplied with prepared timber for building, &c. There is a blacksmith's shop, also, a general goods store and the land office. Ere long there will be a post-office, and Mr. Rogers intends to avail himself of the water-power at the confluence of Oak Creek and the Souris, for the erection of a grist mill. The 150 settlers have already large clearings of 75 acres to each settler, which will be ready for crops next year. Sup-

Already sought by enterprising colonists.

posing each colonist to be the head of a family, we behold a population of over 600 souls established in a lone nook of the great "lone land," and by miracles of industry, changing the wilderness to a garden. Milford, such is the name given to the new colony, is in the direct line of route from Winnipeg to Turtle Mountain settlement.

CHAPTER V.

THE COUNTRIES BORDERING ON LAKES MANITOBA, WINNIPEGOOS, &c.

Reference to Authorities.—Magnificent Country.—Beautiful Lakes.—Level Country.—Rich Woods.—Extent.—Fertility.—All kinds of wood.—Soil of uncommon richness.—Dense woods.—Alluvial soil.—Hill and dale.—Prairie and woodland.—Great fertility.—Finely wooded level.—Alluvial and deep soil.—Level plain.—Alternate wood and prairie.—Woodland and prairie.—Growth of Maple, Oak, Elm and Poplar.—Indian Corn and Melons.—Indian Farmers.—Aquatic Fowl.—Fish abounds.—Sturgeon.—Domestic Cattle.—Wood abundant.—Coal.—Oak, Elm, Maple, &c.—Mineral Springs and Medicinal waters.—Salt.—Singing Birds.

The country around the Selkirk settlement, at Red River, now the flourishing Province of Manitoba, is so well known, that when the inhabitants of that region or passing travellers speak of its fertility, their statements remain unquestioned. But when it is affirmed that there are equally fertile lands at a distance from the favored Province, remote from the banks of the great rivers, or, extending along the tributaries of those rivers where they divide into comparatively insignificant streams, the powers of doubt, at all times so watchful, are called into action and we enquire on what authority things so wonderful and at first view, incredible, are related. It will not now, however, be considered that we hold an extravagant position, when we claim to have shewn (Chap. IV) that, on the Upper Assiniboine, a river the whole course of which is about 600 miles in length, there are extensive countries as fertile and

Reference to authorities.

more beautiful than the rich alluvial plains, on the same important stream, at its junction with the Red River of the north.

The descriptions which have been given of the upper regions of the Assiniboine, on the authority of distinguished travellers and parties of accredited explorers, who have made a particular examination of such vast tracts of the North-West Territories on the part of the Imperial and Canadian Governments, we now desire to speak of as being applicable in an eminent degree, to the extensive region separated from the fertile valley of the Saskatchewan, on the north, by the Pasquia or Wapasquaow range of hills and other heights, from which flow some of the tributaries of this great river, and extending westward, as far as the head waters of Red Deer River, Swan River, Rolling-in River, the Duck Mountains and Riding Mountains. This fine country may be said to terminate, towards the south, at the heights from which flow the tributaries of the Lower Assiniboine, and it has, for its eastern boundary, the banks of Lake Winnipeg, along the magnificent lake, 280 miles. A chain of beautiful lakes traverses this region from its northern limit at the heights of the Saskatchewan, in a south-easterly direction almost as far as the Valley of the Assiniboine. These lakes are of great extent. If there were only one lake, they would form as extensive a sheet of water as Lake Winnipeg itself. The largest of them are Winnipegoos, Manitoba or Petawewinipeg and Lake Dauphin. They are fed by innumerable streams, the principal of which have just been mentioned, Swan River, Red Deer River, &c., which flow from the west, but have their sources a great way to the east of the Rocky Mountain range, even a considerable distance eastward from the south branch of the Saskatchewan.

A magnificent country.

Beautiful lakes.

The portions of this country which are situated between

Level country. Lake Winnipeg and the lakes of the interior, are almost entirely level. There are no eminences that can be called hills, and Rich woods. everywhere there are beautiful woods with here and there a fine clear lake to vary the scene. Many parts of the country around those lesser lakes are, according to the report of recent explorers, densely wooded, and there are indications that they have often been a favorite resort of the wild animals of the forest and prairie, as well as of the nomad aboriginal tribes.

The breadth of this region is no less than 100 miles at the points where it is widest,—between Lake Winnipeg and Lakes Winnipegoos and Manitoba. Its entire length may be set down Fertility. at 250 miles. The soil is alluvial and so high, in many places, above the surface of the neighboring waters, as to be quite All kinds of wood. beyond the reach of inundations. There can be no doubt as to its fertility, when it is considered that the rock which underlies it, is limestone, and that there is, everywhere, a luxuriant growth of all kinds of wood.

Along the course of the Little Saskatchewan, the river by which the waters of Lakes Dauphin, Manitoba and Winnipegoos, are conveyed to Lake Winnipeg, the ground is lower, more marshy, and more apt to be flooded. But the valley of this river forms only a small portion of the country of which we Soil of uncommon richness. are endeavoring to give an idea. For a circuit of 50 miles round the south end of Lake Manitoba, the soil is spoken of, by the settlers there, as being exceedingly rich. They pronounce it even superior to the fine alluvial lands of Red River. This tract is richly wooded. But, there are also extensive meadows or prairie lands.

The White Mud River, about 80 miles in length, belongs to this region. It has its sources in the southern skirts of the Riding Mountains, and flows, in an easterly direction, to the south end of Lake Manitoba. It passes through a very beauti-

ful and fertile country, consisting chiefly of open prairie lands, thickly interspersed with woods. The soil is a rich sandy loam. This portion of the territory which bears so favorable a description, extends southwards, all the way to the sand hills on the Assiniboine, and eastwards, as far as Red River.

Passing to the north-eastern shore of the same lake, we find a low, flat country, the surface of which presents very little variety. Here, boulders of granite are strewn among the water worn fragments of limestone which appears to be the prevailing rock of the locality. The Canadian exploring expedition of 1858 reported a dense growth of wood on a high range of land pretty close to the north-eastern shore of this lake. Between this ridge and the mainland there is an open marsh, which varies from half a mile to two miles in width. It extends along the whole coast, and is broken only here and there, by points of higher land which run down to the lake. When the expedition passed, "the marsh was covered with withered bulrushes and long grass, which, although of last year's growth, still evinced the rankness of the vegetation peculiar to this region. The stems of some of the bulrushes, on being measured, were found to be an inch and three-quarters in diameter. From the marsh, the mainland—a rich alluvial soil—generally rises to a moderate elevation, and is not subject to being inundated."

Dense woods.

Alluvial soil.

To the west of the inland lakes, there is the pleasing variety of hill and dale. Some of the hills, such, for instance, as the "*Riding Mountains*," rise to the height of 1000 feet above the surface of Lake Manitoba, about due west from the centre of which they are situated, and 1700 feet above the level of the sea. Between these hills and the lake, there is all the delightful variety of prairie and woodland, with smaller lakes at intervals, and numerous streams. Of these the principal are

Hill and dale.

Prairie and wood land.

Red Deer River and Swan River. At the points where these rivers discharge their waters into Lake Winnipegoos, and, indeed, along the whole western shore of this lake, the land is reported by explorers, as remarkably fertile, and of sufficient elevation to be quite beyond the reach of inundations.

Great fertility.

Between the two rivers just named, a level and well wooded region extends as far as the base of the Porcupine Hills. The country around Swan Lake, about six miles from the mouth of the river of this name, is described as highly interesting. The lake itself, is dotted with islands. The country extends northward from this lake—an unbroken and finely wooded level all the way to the Porcupine range, whilst towards the south, no height or undulation intercepts the view of the Duck Mountains, the blue crest of which is seen towering above the horizon. The river was explored as far as twenty miles from the lake, near which its banks are low, although, rising gradually, they attain the height of one hundred feet above the river. At this point, the river is impeded considerably by granite boulders and fragments of limestone, which is the prevailing rock of the district. The land slips that have occurred in many places where the banks are high, reveal the nature of the soil "which is alluvial" say the explorers, "and of great depth, resting upon drift clay or shale of a bituminous appearance." Ten miles farther the stream follows a rather tortuous course, in "a fine valley." The banks here rise to the height of eighty or one hundred feet. Beyond them, in a northerly direction, towards Porcupine Hill, extends an almost level plain from fifteen to twenty miles, and the same distance southward, as far as the Table land of Duck Mountain. This plain is bounded on the south-west by Thunder Mountain. It presents, say the explorers of 1858, "one of the finest countries which they have ever seen in a state of

Finely wooded level.

Alluvial and deep soil.

Level plain.

nature. The prospect is bounded by the hills just named, while in the plain, alternate wood and prairie present an appearance more pleasing than if either prevailed. On the 10th of June, the time at which we passed, the trees were in full foliage, and the prairie openings showed a vast expanse of green sward." Travelling among the hills they met with wide valleys which bear the same description. The expedition passed from the country which we are endeavoring to describe by a tributary of Swan River. This stream also flows in "a beautiful valley, with alternate slopes of woodland and prairie." Alternate wood and prairie. Wood land and prairie

Red Deer River, although it traverses a more northerly portion of the Winnipegoos region, is no less famed for the fertility of the land which it irrigates. The first and most renowned of travellers in the North-West, Sir Alexander McKenzie, bears witness, as many have done since his time, to the fact that the maple tree grows to perfection. No better proof can be required of the excellence of the climate and the capabilities of the soil. This stream, like Swan River, has a course of about two hundred miles. Growth of maple.

On Dauphin River, no inconsiderable stream, for it is forty yards broad and five feet deep in its shallowest parts, the lands are admirably productive. The banks are of a strong gray clay covered with black mould. Oak, elm and poplar grow luxuriantly, and it is stated on the authority of the Canadian expedition of 1858, that there are Indians settled at several places on this river, who raise potatoes, Indian corn and melons. Oak, elm and poplar. Indian corn and melons.

In drawing this chapter, now becoming tediously long, to a conclusion, it will not be superfluous to make special, though brief allusion to the productions of a country so beautiful, so well irrigated, and so fertile as the regions bordering on Lakes

Winnepegoos and Manitoba. From what has just been stated in regard to the valley of Dauphin River, it will not be hard to believe that, in addition to the melon, which requires no slight degree of summer heat and unbroken sunshine, the most valuable kinds of grain can easily be cultivated. At Manitoba and Partridge Crop, as well as at Lake Dauphin, there are settlements of Indians and people of mixed origin who cultivate *wheat* and *Indian corn*, as well as many other kinds of crops. *Wheat, Indian corn, melons*, no less than all the cereals and vegetable crops, may be set down among the productions of the country.

Indian farmers.

The negligence of the sparse settlers in regard to these precious fruits of the soil only proves the abundance of other sources of subsistence. Comparatively, they pay little attention to husbandry, the noblest industrial pursuit of civilized man, and betake themselves to the more congenial occupations of hunting and fishing. This is highly remunerative employment. Ducks, geese and aquatic birds of all kinds frequent the waters of this magnificent lake country, whilst the lakes and rivers swarm with fish of every description. At rich fishing grounds, not more distant than the Grand Rapids of the Saskatchewan, many families go to fish every year for sturgeon. Not very long ago, there were fifteen families who thus made their livelihood.

Aquatic fowl.

Fish abounds.

Sturgeon.

The Buffalo herds, ere while so numerous, are diminishing, disappearing rapidly. But, it is not to be doubted, that domestic cattle—oxen, sheep, horses, &c., as civilization advances, will take their place, so easy is it to rear such animals on the rich meadow lands where the wild Deer and Buffalo were formerly sustained in such numbers. Now that colonization is fairly and successfully commenced, the facilities for maintaining such valuable farm stock are every day multiplied, as population

Domestic cattle.

increases, in fertile regions where all kinds of agricultural produce are so easily raised. According to the descriptions which have been referred to, more than once in this chapter, there is no want of wood for building and other necessary purposes. It grows luxuriantly throughout the whole extent of this immense lake region. It thrives on the hill tops, even as high as the summit plateau of Duck Mountain. Coal is found in this mountain group as well as in the Porcupine Hills. The passing explorer has not yet, however, been able to say with certainty, whether it can be found in sufficient quantity to become available. Be this as it may, the precious mineral abounds in the neighboring countries of the Assiniboine and its tributaries. Meanwhile, as far as fuel is concerned, the oak, the elm and the maple of the land may well supply its place Lest anything should be omitted that is calculated to give an idea of the many productions of this lake territory, it may be mentioned that it possesses mineral springs and medicinal waters. Salt is found in many places along the western shores of Lake Winnipegoos and Swan River. The salt springs are utilized by the Hudson's Bay Company, who manufacture salt for their own use. The Red River settlement is also supplied with salt from the same source, a person of the name of Monkman having established works by means of which he provides salt for the whole population.

Wood abundant.

Coal.

Oak, elm, maple, &c

Mineral springs and medical waters.

Salt.

The explorers of 1858 mention having been serenaded at early dawn, as they passed through the territory, by innumerable singing birds. The woods, they state, were positively alive with them. This was nothing new. The explorer of an earlier day, Sir Alexander McKenzie, alludes to the same pleasing circumstance. He was often cheered in his journeyings through the wilderness by the merry tones of the melodious songsters who find their home in the forests of the North-West.

Singing birds.

CHAPTER VI.

WINNIPEGOOS AND MANITOBA COUNTRY FARTHER CONSIDERED.

Travelling and trade.—Railways.—Coal.—Intermingings of the Aborigines.—Access to other lands.—Character of the Aborigines.—How they cultivate Wheat, Indian corn, &c.—Native Christians.—Loyalty of the red men in all the North-West.—They claim the Canadians as their cousins.—Men of a superior type.—The Tribes diminishing.

The regions bordering on Lakes Winnipegoos and Manitoba are admirably adapted for colonization, not only on account of the fertility of the soil and the excellence of the climate, but also because of the great facilities which they possess for the purposes of travelling and commerce. It is scarcely possible to imagine a country, where, even in its unreclaimed state, there are fewer impediments to locomotion, whether by land or water. The gentlemen of the several exploring expeditions found no difficulty in traversing the country in all directions, on the lakes and rivers over the prairie lands, in the woods and through the more hilly regions. Throughout the level tract, about 150 miles in length, bounded on the east by Lake Winnipeg, and extending, in breadth, 100 miles, to Lakes Winnipegoos and Manitoba, roads of all kinds could easily be made. This fertile plain is particularly well adapted for railways. They could be constructed without tunnels, viaducts, costly excavations, and the still more expensive filling up of almost bottomless swamps. The more hilly regions to the west of the inland lakes, present almost equally great facilities for railway making. The iron way could be made to wind through the valleys with only a few bridges here and there for crossing. They could even be

Travelling and trade.

made to ascend the highest mountains of the country without any serious engineering difficulties, the ascent being gradual, and the greatest height only from a thousand to fifteen hundred feet above the neighboring plain. That railway enterprise will prevail extensively at no very distant date, there can be little doubt, especially as the advance westward, of population must cause to be developed the coal seams that have been observed in the Porcupine and Duck Mountains. Meanwhile, the extensive lakes and numerous streams, so many of which can be navigated by the smaller kinds of floating craft, will do duty in the absence of the iron horse, and render easy and inexpensive the conveyance of men and merchandise. Should coal not be found in sufficient quantity at the points referred to, this important element in the working of railways, could be brought from the neighboring country of the Assiniboine. Railways. Coal.

Already, without railways, or *made* roads of any kind, access can be had to all parts of the country, even to the highest plateau summits from which flow the more important streams. The few nomad Aborigines who, at present chiefly occupy the land, travel in all directions, without any difficulty in search of game. They find their way also to the best fishing grounds, however distant, partly on foot, and partly in their light canoes. It was shown in the last chapter that no fewer than fifteen families of natives proceed, every year, as far as the Grand Rapids of the Saskatchewan, in order to fish for sturgeon. This fact alone suffices to show how abundant this rare and valuable fish must be in the waters of the Great Saskatchewan. The tracks of these Aboriginal occupants of the soil have paved the way to several exploring parties; and these in their turn have opened the country and pointed out available roads to all who may, at some future day, seek their home under the new order which is in course of being established, along the western Journeyings of the Aborigines.

shores of Lake Winnipeg and around the more inland waters of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegoos.

Access to other lands.

No country could enjoy greater facilities of communication with other lands. The inland chain of waters can be navigated to within a very short distance of the Assiniboine and Red River. The Province on the latter river may also be reached by sailing craft through Lake Winnipeg and the lower part of Red River. The Saskatchewan Territory can also be approached by navigable waters. The Little Saskatchewan, a River of great breadth, although not very deep, connects the system of inland waters with Lake Winnipeg, whence the Saskatchewan is accessible to suitable sailing craft. From the western shores of the lakes, large canoes and even more capacious vessels can ascend to the base of the hills. Such facilities for inland navigation as well as easy access by lakes and water-courses to other lands, are hardly to be met with in any other country.

Character of the Aborigines.

The Aborigines are now so greatly reduced in numbers, that it will hardly be thought worth while to take into account their habits, character or disposition as regards new settlers. As the actual occupants of the land, however, they are deserving of attention; and as their position and rights will be scrupulously respected under the new order which is designed to promote their prosperity and happiness, no less than the well being, in days to come of many millions, besides, it may not be a useless task to give an idea in this chapter, of their character and present state. Throughout the country of which we are endeavoring to convey an idea, there are only some inconsiderable settlements, consisting for the most part of Indians and people of mixed origin. They are described by the various exploring expeditions as being rather inclined to habits of industry, although they subsist, chiefly, by fishing and the chase. Since the

How they cultivate wheat, indian corn, &c.

Buffalo decreased so much as no longer to afford these sparse inhabitants a sufficient supply of Pemmican, they have learned to cultivate the soil, and around some of their habitations may be seen fields of wheat, Indian corn and various other crops. They are slow, however, in adopting the more laborious occupations of civilized life, and rely in a great measure, on the extraordinary abundance of fish which their lakes and rivers present, together with the endless variety of water fowl and other game in which the country is so rich. They are spoken of by travellers as a peaceable and order-loving people. This admirable trait in their character is ascribable, no doubt, in a great degree, if not wholly, to their close relations and even blood relationship with the well organized and highly civilized settlers at Red River (now the Province of Manitoba). Their frequent dealings with the Hudson's Bay Company have also tended to improve their social condition, imparting to them ideas of honesty and honor, in matters of barter and trade. Nor can the pleasing circumstance be overlooked that many of them have been gained by the zeal of missionaries to the mild usages of the Christian Faith. Not unaware of the equitable and gentle rule exercised over their fellow Indians in Canada, under the auspices of the British Government, they would prefer, if we may rely as we surely can, on information derived from officers of the Hon. Hudson's Bay Company, the British Canadian Government to any of which they have yet heard. Such, we believe, and on the same authority, is the disposition, generally, of the Aboriginal and mixed races at Red River (Manitoba), and throughout the other vast regions of the North West. It cannot be considered inopportune to insist on such facts and the authority which bears them out, when it is remembered that there are now, as there have always been, pretentious individuals who, having no faith themselves in the

Native christians.

Loyalty of the red men in all the N West.

future of the North-West, indulge in the grossest misrepresentation, and retard, although they cannot seriously check the progress and development of its interesting countries.

The people in whose praise we have been able to say so much, claim relationship with Canada. "I thought I could detect in their countenances," says Mr. S. J. Dawson, (see report of his expedition), "that they were not wholly of Indian origin; and, on enquiring as to this point, some of them were proud to boast of their descent from the Canadian fur traders who had occupied this country many years ago." Not only have such circumstances contributed to soften the manners of the Aborigines, and prepare them for the greater material well-being and happiness of civilization, intermarriage with people of European origin has introduced among them men of a superior type. The mixed races are invariably found to be more strongly built and more comely than either the pure blood Indians or the French Canadians from whom they are descended. Unfortunately these races, whose presence would be so desirable in colonizing the country are passing away. The gentlemen of the exploring expedition of 1858, met with only one family at the upper end of Lake Winnipegoos, and none at all in a journey of 500 miles by the valleys of Swan River and the Assiniboine. The Aboriginal tribes, however, are not extinct; and it is pleasing to reflect that their character and disposition in regard to new comers is such as to offer no impediment to the occupation by civilized man, of the extensive and fertile regions around Lakes Manitoba, Dauphin and Winnipegoos.

They claim the Canadians as their cousins.

Men of a superior type.

The tribes diminishing.

CHAPTER VII.

NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES AND BRITISH COLUMBIA.

BRITISH COLUMBIA—VANCOUVER ISLAND.

Importance of British Columbia.—Disposition of the inhabitants.—Destiny in connection with Canada.—British Columbia how constituted.—Its boundaries.—Vancouver Island.—Extent.—Climate.—Fertility.—Beauty.—Coal.—Coal trade impeded.—Iron.—Fisheries.—History.

Now that British Columbia, to the great satisfaction of its inhabitants, is incorporated with the Dominion of Canada, this portion of British America is more than ever an object of interest to the Canadian people. It flourished as a separate colony. It is equally flourishing and enjoys still brighter prospects, as a Province,—the Pacific Province of the Dominion. Independently of the mineral wealth of British Columbia, its fertile valleys, stately forests, safe natural harbours, and inexhaustible fisheries, it would be an invaluable, nay an essential addition to the Dominion, even if there were never to be a British or Canadian Pacific Railway, or, indeed, anything beyond the ordinary ways of communication between Canada and the great South Sea, by means of waggon-roads, canals, lakes and rivers. If Canadians would not have the approaches to the Pacific Ocean barred against them, they will do everything in their power to maintain the union, with their now powerful confederation, of the friendly and favored Province of British Columbia. No murderous ruffians have attempted to establish there, a reign of terror. On the contrary, if we except such political discussion, as is incident to all free states, and a

Importance of British Columbia.

Disposition of the inhabitants.

reasonable amount of grumbling,* the privilege of all British subjects—because the railway cannot be made so fast as they desire, all is order, peace and harmony. The only thing which appears really to disquiet the minds of the inhabitants is the dread lest they should not be allowed to remain in close alliance—political union, with the new Dominion. They set a high value on the possession of free communication with the Atlantic sea-board, through Canadian and British territory; and they fully understand how greatly it will add to their importance and prosperity, increasing immensely the wealth of a land which already teems with every earthly treasure, that their harbors should become the emporium of the trade of the Canadian Provinces, of Great Britain, of all Europe, perhaps, with China and Japan, Australia, New Zealand, India, even. Such is manifestly the destiny of British Columbia, provided that this province continue to be united with the ever-growing Dominion of Canada. Let it become isolated, or let it be annexed to the neighbouring Republic, the bright prospect vanishes, and the fine Province would be nothing better than a mere appendage of frozen Alaska, or a back settlement of the American Union. This is no exaggeration; for, does not the great Union already possess Pacific harbours and Pacific railways, gold fields and coal fields, fertile plains and rich forests,

Destiny in connection with Canada.

* It is true that some of the Islanders, with their following, gave vent to their excited feelings in language that must be considered intemperate and disloyal. They went so far as to threaten, on occasion of Lord Dufferin's visit, withdrawal from the Canadian confederation. They must have known that they had not influence to accomplish any such thing. His Excellency Lord Dufferin, expressed very decidedly his disapprobation of the bravado style of the would be popular leaders, and did not, thereby, in the slightest degree, lose the favor of the columbian people.

The rough spoken Islanders were also very severely condemned by the citizens of New Westminster who said, in their loyal address to the Governor-General, "We desire *to express* to your Excellency, *our disapproval of any threat being held out of separation from the Dominion*, as we feel that *such a course is unworthy of an intelligent and loyal* community." Not, but what the people of the capital were disappointed by the delay in building the railway, but, being themselves parties to a contract which they knew it was impossible to fulfil, they felt that they could not hold the Dominion bound to an impossibility.—*Nemo ad impossible tenetur.*

along the Pacific coast, as well as in its more inland settlements? It would have no interest, therefore, in improving British Columbia, at least, to any great extent. Canada, on the other hand, will necessarily labor incessantly to develop the great resources of the Pacific Province. She will be dependent on it for many things, for safe harbors on the Pacific Coast, for coal, for gold, and above all, for the command which it will give to her of the trade of the vast eastern world,—her own trade therewith, England's trade, and that, no doubt, also, of other European nations, which must, as soon as Canada has completed her inter-oceanic railway, take its course through Canadian soil and over the Pacific Ocean.

If British Columbia became an isolated province or colony, it would still be one of the most important portions of the habitable world. When viewed in relation to the Dominion of Canada and the extensive regions of North-western America, which are now in closest union with this Dominion, it possesses a degree of importance which it is impossible to over-estimate.

British Columbia how constituted.

The two-fold Province, as it may not inaptly be termed, consists of Vancouver Island, which was formerly a separate colony, and that portion of the neighbouring mainland anciently known as *New Caledonia*, which also had its own colonial Government. The Province, thus constituted, extends along the whole portion of the Pacific Coast which belongs to Great Britain, about 450 miles from the frontier line of the United States, on the south; to Alaska, formerly Russian America, on the north. It is bounded on the east by the summits of the Rocky Mountains, or rather by a line drawn from south to north, through the centre of those mountains. The coast line does not indicate the length of the territory from south to north, the boundary of Alaska, a little inland, being much farther north than on the Pacific shore. The northern limit of

Its boundaries.

British Columbia, where it does not bound with Alaska is the 60th parallel of north latitude.

Vancouver Island.

Vancouver Island, which may be considered in the first place, occupies a position of great importance on the Pacific

Extent.

Coast. Nearly as extensive as England proper, it almost touches at one end, the colder regions of the North Pacific Ocean, whilst, at the other, it basks in the sunshine and warmth of the south. But, whilst, at its southern extremity,

Climate.

the climate is not unpleasantly warm, at the north, it is not disagreeably cold. Generally, the island enjoys the moderate temperature of the south of England. It is not subjected at any time, to the trying heat of the Canadian summer; nor does its winter, if winter can be said to exist where frost and snow are almost unknown, render necessary, as in Canada, the use of costly furs. Mr. Blanshard, in his evidence before the British House of Commons, says that, some snow which he beheld there in mid winter, lasted only a few days. On being asked more particularly what sort of weather there was there during winter, he replied "The winters are com-comparatively mild: there are, occasionally, heavy falls of snow, but it seldom lies for any length of time." "On the whole," he adds, "the climate is milder than that of England." Mr. C. Miles, the Hon. C. W. W. Fitzwilliam and Mr. J. Cooper, bear witness to the same effect. The last named gentleman who resided six years in the Island, as an agriculturist, says decidedly that, "in every sense of the word, the climate is superior to that of Great Britain, and that its agricultural capabilities are of considerable extent." And all who have any knowledge of Vancouver Island appear to agree in stating that winter, there, is milder than that in England, and summer considerably warmer.

Fertility.

Neither is there any difference of opinion as to the excellence and fertility of the soil. It produces all kinds of

vegetables and cereal crops, whilst both soil and climate are highly favorable to the growth of fruit trees. The interior of the Island has not been much explored as yet, and the extent of land that may be cultivated, which it contains, is not consequently ascertained. But it is well known that the valleys are exceedingly fertile, as are, also, the lands along the Eastern Coast. One of its valleys, the Cowichan, which extends along the bay of the same name, is one of the richest and most beautiful in the world. The mild and moderately humid climate gives to the island, even in its wild state, a very pleasing appearance. It enjoys the advantage of perpetual verdure; and the rich meadows, stretching in park-like form, far into the luxuriant forests, convey the idea of a peopled and highly cultivated country. Both soil and climate must be good when the most valuable kind of grain—wheat—is easily raised in the proportion of 25 to 40 bushels per acre. Beauty.

There is wonderful concurrence of testimony as regards the fertility of the soil. "The Island is the most valuable British possession in the Pacific," says the Hon. C. W. W. Fitzwilliam. "The soil is, in general, productive, although in some places rocky." "Wheat, oats, barley and potatoes are easily raised." "The soil of the country," says Mr. J. Cooper, (Evid. bef. H. of Coms.) is peculiarly well adapted to the production of corn and vegetables." "The valleys are very fertile." Mr. J. Miles, also (Evid. bef. H. of Coms.) considers that "in soil, climate, minerals, etc., the Island possesses everything essential for the formation of a great colony." "The soil is very good and rich." Mr. Blanshard and the right Hon. Ed. Ellice concur in bearing the like testimony, the latter adding that Vancouver Island is a most interesting position and possession," that "there is every kind of timber fit for naval purposes." "It is the only good harbor, and it is an excellent

harbor. to the northward of San Francisco, as far north as Sitka, formerly the Russian settlement." "There is coal enough," continues the Right hon. gentleman, "for the whole British navy; the climate is wholesome, very like that of England; the coast abounds with fish of every description; in short, there is every advantage on the Island of Vancouver to make it one of the first colonies and best settlements of England."

Coal.

There is equally concurrent testimony as to the very great abundance of coal on the Island. The Hon. C. W. W. Fitzwilliam says that at the time of his visit—1852-53—"They were working a six feet seam of coal at a depth of about 40 feet. It was close on the shore, within 20 yards of it—(the Eastern Shore.)" This was the now celebrated Nanaimo coal mine, situated about eighty miles to the north of Victoria, the chief town of the Island. The coal is of "very fine quality, suitable for all purposes, generating steam, &c." The absence of an available market for this valuable commodity has prevented, hitherto, any extensive working of the mines, any remunerative trade in coal. The rich coal mines of the Island can never be a source of wealth until the North-West Territory is fairly settled, or, at least, until the gold mines of British Columbia are more completely developed. Coal is wanted at San Francisco, no doubt, and California has gold enough to pay for it. But the United States Government, imposes prohibitory duties, and the trade in this kind of export is consequently unprofitable. It may not always be so. Who knows what a resource the coal of Vancouver Island may be at some future day, may it be a distant one! when the coal fields of Great Britain shall have been exhausted. Already have political economists of foreign and somewhat jealous lands speculated on this possible and not improbable contingency. They have

Coal trade impeded.

even rejoiced in the idea of our decline as a maritime and naval power, not reflecting that the British Colonial Empire possesses inexhaustible supplies of excellent coal.

Iron, also, all travellers are agreed, forms another source of the mineral wealth of Vancouver Island. Iron.

This Island possesses the richest fisheries in the world. Its waters literally swarm with all those varieties of fish that are most useful. The finest kinds of salmon are particularly abundant, the numerous rivers of British Columbia affording to this fish the facility of disporting itself in fresh waters, at stated seasons, whilst it enjoys safe and undisturbed sea quarters in the straits, sounds, bays and inlets around the Island. The only trade in fish hitherto, and not a very extensive one, has been with the Sandwich Islands, and between the Aborigines, who mostly subsist by fishing, and the European settlers of the Hudson's Bay Company and some others. Fisheries.

So far back as 1843, the work of colonization may be said to have fairly commenced in Vancouver Island. In 1858, the settlement looked so promising that it was constituted a British colony with Fort Victoria for its capital. Incorporated with the colony on the neighboring mainland, formerly New Caledonia, it now forms, together with this territory, the important Province of British Columbia, with the seat of Government, at New Westminster. Victoria is still the chief town, or, more truly, the only town in the Island. Its population is supposed to be over 10,000, whilst the Aborigines on the Island number 17,000 souls. History.

Vancouver Island occupies the most commanding position on the whole Pacific Coast. Whoever holds it, may be said to hold also British Columbia—the whole North-West. The key to this position is a small island which geographers do not think it worth while to describe on their maps. Two great

powers have contended, one side at least, employing, with matchless skill, all the weapons of diplomacy for the possession of this little island—SAN JUAN. One would say that the contention was for British Columbia, even for the Empire of North-western America. It is now known to whom the island has fallen. It is no longer British. Nevertheless, British Columbia and the North-West Territories remain. They will not be so easily abandoned.

CHAPTER VIII.

BRITISH COLUMBIA—THE MAINLAND.

Elements of Wealth.—The Mainland.—Fertile Spots.—Varieties of Trees.—Wild Flowers.—"The Priests' Rock."—Columbian Todmorden.—The Dividing Ridge.—Opinion Discussed.—Mountain Ranges.—Immense Plain.—The Fraser.—Fertile Valley.—The Thomson.—Grain and Root Crops.—All kinds of Wood.—Fertile and Arable Land.—Wheat.—Splendid Vegetables.—Wheat Crops.—Miners Supplied.—Millions of Arable Acres.—Excellent Grazing.—The "Iron Horse" Wanted.—The Great Railway Advancing.

Much interest attaches and will long attach to British Columbia. It is, without exception, the richest British possession on the continent of America. It would not be too much even to say that there is no dependency of the Empire which abounds so much in all the elements of national wealth. Neither Australia nor California surpass or even equal it in the production of gold. Its unrivalled timber, its safe harbors and inexhaustible fisheries, give it an additional claim to our attention. The desire of the inhabitants of this great Pacific Province to maintain their union with the Dominion of Canada, the admirable fitness of the country for such union and the prospect of its long continuance, must also tend to awaken the most lively interest in the minds of all patriotic Canadians. Elements of wealth.

The insular portion of the Province has been already particularly described. (Chap VII.) A few words will now be devoted to the mainland of British Columbia. As is admitted, on all hands, it is a mountainous and rugged land. It is not, however, without its fairer aspects. The western slope of the The mainland.

Rocky Mountains is more precipitous than the eastern declivity. The descent, consequently, to the shores of the Pacific Ocean is more steep and rapid than the approaches from the great mountain chain to the alluvial valleys of the Saskatchewan. It is not difficult, therefore, to suppose, and indeed all travellers bear witness to the fact, that the rivers rush with all the fury of mountain torrents from their Alpine glacier sources to the Pacific Ocean, leaving but little room along their rocky beds, or in the deep ravines which they have excavated, for such rich alluvial deposits as distinguish the plains extending eastwards from the Rocky Mountain range. There are, however, many favored localities—fertile *spots*—if extensive areas of rich acres may be so designated, where the industrious husbandman could very profitably divide his time between the labors of the plough and the care of his flocks. There must, indeed, be every advantage of soil and climate generally, throughout the Province, since it produces in the utmost profusion, and without any appliance at the hand of man, all conceivable varieties of trees, shrubs, wild plants and flowers of every description. When Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle were on their pilgrimage through the Rocky Mountains, and had reached Jasper House, within a short distance of the highest land in the Athabaska or Leather Head Pass, they speak of themselves as standing in a perfect garden of wild flowers, which form a rich sheet of varied and brilliant colors, backed by dark green pines which cluster thickly round the bases of the hills. Above a zone of light green shrubs and herbage still retaining their vernal freshness, contrasted with the more sombre trees below and the terraced rocks above, with their snow clad summits. In the neighborhood of Jasper House, the flowers were very beautiful and various. "Here grew cinerarias in the greatest profusion, of every shade of

Fertile spots.

Varieties of trees.

Wild flowers.

blue, an immense variety of composites, and a flower like the lychnis, with sepals of brilliant scarlet, roses, tiger lilies, orchids and vetches." (Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle, *The North-West passage*, 7th ed. p. 228.) Still nearer the height of land, and nearly on the same level, these gentlemen following the Athabaska, reached a beautiful little prairie, surrounded by fine hills, green almost to their summits, and over-topped by lofty snow-clad peaks. One of these which has received the name of the "Priest's Rock," was of curious shape, its apex resembling the top of a pyramid and covered with snow. The prairie was richly carpeted with flowers and a rugged excrescence upon it, marked the site of the old Rocky Mountain Fort, Henry's House. (id. ib. p. 241.) Having passed the Myette, Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle pursued their way along the base of the pine clad hills, now beginning to diverge more widely, and through scenery which bore a strong likeness to the beautiful vale of Todmorden in Yorkshire. One of the snowy peaks closely resembled the pyramidal Priest's Rock, and white-topped mountains rose up more thickly around them. At one of the sources of the Myette, a small stream, called Pipe-stone River, the place for camping was very pretty, a tiny plain, covered with flowers and surrounded by the Rocky Mountains in all their grandeur. They may not yet have been, strictly speaking, in British Columbia. But, it cannot be affirmed that they were not. For, after a few hours' travel at anything but railway speed, my Lord and the Doctor had unconsciously passed the Height of Land and gained the water-shed of the Pacific. The ascent had been so gradual and imperceptible, that until they had the evidence of the water-flow, they had no suspicion that they were near the dividing ridge. Proceeding downwards towards the Pacific Ocean, they came upon a lake well stocked with trout, where some Indians

"The Priest's Rock."

Columbian Todmorden.

The dividing ridge.

of the Shuswap Tribe subsist chiefly by fishing. The learned travellers proceed to say that on the northern side of this lake commenced "verdant and swelling hills," the bases of loftier heights, which rose up farther back in many a naked, rugged rock or ice-crowned peak. Notwithstanding all these fine descriptions, the same travellers express the opinion that British Columbia is not adapted for being an agricultural country. Making due allowance for the circumstance that Milton and Cheadle traversed the Province from the beautiful, verdant, fertile and flowery places, near and around the spot,—the highest in the mountain pass, where they first noticed the flowing of the waters westwards.—by the rocky, and rugged and comparatively barren valley of the Fraser, it may be admitted that they speak truly when they say that, generally, the country is not suited for agricultural purposes. All that can be said is that there are many favored and exceptional regions where there are tracts of fertile land, rejoicing in a genial climate, and which could be profitably cultivated. Three great mountain ranges fill the land,—the Rocky Mountains, the Cascade and the Blue Mountains. Some among the first named of these ranges raise their icy peaks to the height of 16,000 feet, whilst to use the language of Moore, as regards the valleys which they overlook:

Opinion discussed.

Mountain ranges.

"Summer in a vale of flowers.
Is sleeping rosy at their feet."

It is not mere poetry, however, but undoubted matter of fact, that the immense vale or plain over which tower the Rocky Mountains near their northern termination, could all be made available for agricultural purposes. It is said to extend 700 miles in length, whilst it varies from 250 to 400 miles in breadth. The Fraser itself is not all rock and barrenness. From Yale, where, in descending, it becomes navigable to the ocean,

Immense plain.

The Fraser.

it presents a very fertile valley, some fifty miles in length. Its upper regions produce grain crops, yielding 26 to 36 bushels per acre. If Lord Milton and his learned companion had seen more of the Thomson, they would have been inclined to give a more favorable opinion of the agricultural capabilities of British Columbia. It was given in evidence before the British House of Commons (1857), that that fine river, the Thomson, "flows through one of the most beautiful countries in the world." Farther north, the undulating plateau which is situated between the Rocky and the Cascade Mountains, descending to a much lower level than at its southern extremity, the climate is milder, less variable and more favorable to the cultivation of grain and root crops. If the distinguished travellers had made their way into British Columbia by the northerly pass, so highly recommended by Mr. Alfred Waddington, as the best and safest and most practicable at all times, ascending Peace River, &c., they would not have failed to express a more favorable view as the result of their observations. Those gentlemen appear, also, to consider such parts of the country as are covered with dense forests as irreclaimably wild. The presence of those fine forests where all kinds of wood are to be found, and the best pine in the world, proves the opposite position. In Canada, where every kind of wood grows in its wildest luxuriance, are found the best and most productive farms, as soon as the serious operation of hewing down the forest has been accomplished. Let us examine competent witnesses, and so learn whether the like results may not be looked for in the valleys and mountain slopes, undulating plains and more or less elevated plateau lands of British Columbia. A careful examination of the evidence given before the British House of Commons in 1857, must satisfy every attentive reader that fertile and arable land abounds in the

Fertile valley.

The Thomson.

Grain and root crops

All kin wood.

Fertile ara

mainland portion of the the Province, and not in detached patches here and there, among the mountains and by the river banks, but in far extending tracts which temptingly invite the art and labor of the husbandman. The extensive region just referred to, as extending from the Pacific Ocean to the Rocky Mountains, towards their northern extremity is, as has been shewn, calculated to become productive. This very fertile country enjoys an excellent climate and, according to the Hon. Mr. Holbrooke, who delivered a lecture on the subject before the House of Commons, at Ottawa, has been found to be capable of producing wheat in the proportion of sixty bushels to the acre. Its root crops are also of extraordinary size and fine quality. It must surprise even Canadians to hear of cauliflowers in those regions weighing 26 pounds; cabbages, 41 pounds: mangel wurzel, 36 pounds: sugar beet, 18 pounds: carrots 9 pounds: parsnips, 10½ pounds: turnips, 30 pounds: vegetable marrows, 36 pounds; squash, 76 pounds. True, this wonderful fertility is found in the valley of the Lower Fraser, where there are 6,000 acres at present under cultivation, and 20,000,000 more equally capable of being cultivated. But the country cannot be so despicable as regards its agricultural resources, when, on lands that are nearer the mountain ranges, above New Westminster, many wheat crops in succession have yielded 35 bushels per acre. In this region no less than 20,000 acres are occupied as farms. More inland still, and where the great rivers have not yet escaped from their mountain fastnesses, there are extensive tracts of arable land. Already the numerous miners are supplied by this land, instead of importing their provisions as formerly, from Oregon and California. This region, extending along the Upper Fraser, Thomson River and Lake La Hache, presents many millions of acres that may be profitably cultivated. Sixty thousand acres are already occupied, and

Wheat.

Splendid vegetables.

Wheat crops.

Miners supplied.

Millions of arable acres.

there are twenty thousand under cultivation. Grain crops are by no means precarious in these more elevated levels. Wheat yields from twenty-six to thirty bushels per acre, and vegetables of great size and excellent quality are easily raised.

Mr. Alfred Waddington gives a very favorable view of the great plain which lies between the Rocky Mountains and the Cascade Range. It is easy to conceive that the climate of this extensive region must be much milder and more promotive of vegetation towards its northern extremity, where the level is lower by several thousand feet, than farther south, at the boundary of the United States. Millions of cattle could be reared and fattened in this region where grazing is so good, that the Americans, even admit that they have no grounds for live stock which can at all compare with it. It is no uncommon thing to find a two-year old ox weighing 500lbs. The settlers are only beginning to avail themselves of the facilities offered by these prairie lands. As yet they feed only some twenty thousand horned cattle, and about the same number of sheep. The only thing now wanting, insists the Hon. Mr. Holbrooke, to develop the great agricultural resources of British Columbia, is the presence of the *Iron Horse*. Why should this animal be absent? Why should not the Province have railways, even now? Ah! they must wait until a great railway system extends over the British American Continent. If so, they will not have long to wait. Many and very considerable portions of the great inter-oceanic railway are actually under contract, some, even, in working order. Let the British Columbians, therefore, bestir themselves and build branch lines of railway, affording access to the more fertile and arable parts of the Pacific Province.

Excellent grazing.

The iron horse wanted.

The great railway advancing.

CHAPTER IX

BRITISH COLUMBIA—CLIMATE—ETC.

Climate of the Islands.—Climate of the Mainland.—Salubrity.—Agricultural productions.—Timber.—Flowers.—Fruit.—Wild Animals.

Allusion has already been made to the climate of the insular portion of British Columbia. It can only convey an imperfect idea to compare it to that of the south and south-west of England. Although there occur at rare and irregular intervals, exceptionally severe seasons, the climate of the islands may be described as exhibiting, generally, in the words of Mr. Harvey, of the Finance Department, Ottawa, "A dry, warm summer; a bright and beautiful autumn; an open, wet winter and spring." The average number of clear, fine days throughout the year, is two hundred, whilst there are only fifty one positively rainy days. This is more than can be said of any part of England.

Climate of the islands.

Climate of the mainland.

The same description, as regards climate, will not apply to any two portions of the mainland. Although it be all pretty much in the same latitudes as the Islands, it varies so much in altitude, if the elevation above the sea-level may be so expressed, that in the very height of summer, it shows the extreme of winter cold, with abundance of ice and snow, whilst at the same time rejoicing in delightful summer warmth. Like Europe, it has its elevated Alpine regions, rising in places to the height of sixteen thousand feet, where winter holds unbroken sway; whilst from the summits of the Rocky Mountains to the fine valley of the lower Fraser, which is almost on a

level with the ocean, as there is the greatest variety of elevation, so is there, also, a correspondingly great variety of climate. Towards the sea, and to the westward of some of the less elevated mountain ranges, the climate is all that can be desired, somewhat humid, but not disagreeably so. The spring is a very rainy season. But, who would complain of this, when throughout a beautiful summer, there are only some rainy days, and scarcely any in the bright autumn months. In this region, also, winter is generally very mild, commencing in December and ending in March. Frost occurs sometimes in November, but does not continue. It is far from being intensely cold, at any time, throughout the winter season, and anything like severe weather never lasts more than a few days.

In the more elevated country of the Lillooet, a tributary of the Fraser, winter is sometimes severe, but not generally so. Even when worst, snow does not fall to a greater depth than two feet, and the weather is always clear and sunny. In such exceptionally severe seasons, even, cattle require no other shelter and sustenance than can be found in the open fields. It is mentioned, as a remarkable circumstance, that in one of these unusually severe winters, there were actually ten weeks of continued frost. This extraordinary duration of frost might well be remarked, when in the same region, (Lillooet country), there are seldom more than fourteen days or so of severe cold. Penetrating into the interior, and ascending towards the higher mountain ranges, we find the winter more severe and of longer duration. Thus, at Cariboo, winter lasts from November till the end of April, and is attended with intense frosts and heavy falls of snow. Lest gold seekers should be too much discouraged, it is proper to say that the weather is generally clear and calm, whilst, on the other hand, it may cool their ardour, somewhat, to understand that the snow is often from seven to ten feet

deep, and must be waded through, in the best way possible, on snow shoes. The vast elevated plain, on the contrary, which extends between the Rocky Mountains and the Cascade Range, is distinguished by its moderate and genial climate. In this plain, or rather succession of plains, there is already excellent grazing for any number of cattle. Cattle grazers of the United States admit that they have nothing to compare with it. In fact, the climate and capabilities of this immense plateau improve, towards the north, beyond what would be conceivable, if we did not take into account the circumstance that its elevation is less by several thousand feet, at its northern than at its southern extremities. Not very long ago, it sustained only 20,000 horned cattle and as many sheep, whilst, according to the Hon. Mr. Holbrook, who knows the country well, it is capable of maintaining many millions. In no part of British Columbia is the climate disagreeable, whilst in many sections of the Province it is delightful and highly favorable to the pursuits of agriculture. Above all, it is conducive to health.

Salubrity. Its salubrity, whether in the Islands or on the mainland is unsurpassed. No endemic is known in the country, and imported disease has never been able to take root.

Agricultural productions. The more important productions of a country are those which crown the labors of the husbandman as well as those which mother earth spontaneously affords. British Columbia is rich in both. Throughout the lowlands all the cereals grow in the utmost luxuriance. In the valley of the Lower Fraser which contains twenty million acres of arable land, wheat yields sixty, and in choice localities eighty bushels to the acre. The land here also produces vegetables of the finest quality and enormous size, such as cabbages, cauliflowers, mangel wurzel, turnips, carrots, parsnips, sugar beets, squashes, vegetable marrows, &c. Equally large and fine vegetables are raised

by the farming population who occupy sixty thousand acres of the many millions that are available for agriculture on the Upper Fraser, the Thomson and Lake La Hache. In these higher regions wheat is not so productive, yielding only from twenty-six to thirty bushels per acre. The produce of these lands now supplies the whole of the mining population, which formerly imported the necessaries of life from Oregon and other parts of the United States. Eminent men had expressed the opinion that British Columbia would never be, to any extent, an agricultural country. The contrary was now demonstrated. A much greater portion of its extensive area than any could believe, now offers an abundant recompense to the labors of the husbandman. This wealth of the soil was not apparent some time ago to the passing traveller. Gold only, it was said, would form the treasure of the Pacific Province. The same libel was also pronounced on California. Both countries, notwithstanding, present fair fields and rich harvests. Wheat does not yield so largely in the country above New Westminster, as in the valley of the Lower Fraser. Agriculturists have found it profitable, nevertheless, to occupy twenty thousand acres in this district. They rely greatly on live stock, having twelve hundred head of cattle. Their husbandry, meanwhile, is far from being unremunerative, wheat producing regularly, year after year, thirty-five bushels to the acre.

Timber.

Among all the productions of British Columbia which owe not their existence to culture, and which no human industry can improve, wood is, perhaps, the most valuable. The most enthusiastic admirers of gold will not dispute its value. There is no timber that can compare with it in any other part of the known world. The celebrated Douglas pine varies from 150 to 300 feet in height, and is from five to ten feet diameter at the base. It grows quite straight, is free from knots and sap-

wood and possesses extraordinary strength and flexibility. It is much prized in the English merchant service for the manufacture of spars and masts, which are found to be very durable. It has also been largely supplied to the Spanish, French, Dutch and Italian Governments. The excellence of this pine has been tested by comparisons instituted by competent engineers, acting under the instructions of their Governments, between it and the best kinds of timber of which masts are manufactured from Riga, the British Islands, Canada and the Himalaya Mountains. The experiments have invariably resulted in favor of the Douglas pine of British Columbia, so that it may be truly described in the words of M. Sylvester du Herron, chief engineer at Toulon : "The masts and spars of this wood are rare and exceptional for dimensions and superior qualities, strength, lightness, absence of knots and other grave vices." There was a splendid sample of this Douglas fir at the International Exhibition. It consisted of ten horizontal sections of a tree 309 feet high. This magnificent sample is now, it may be presumed, to be seen in the court of British Columbia, and cannot fail to shew what an ornament, no less than a source of wealth that fine timber is to the new Province, as well as to the Canadian Confederation, of which this exceptionally rich country is destined ere long to form so great, so flourishing and so powerful a portion.

The white pine (*Pinus Strobus*), the yellow pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), and all the other kinds of fir, the most useful of which are the spruce, balsam and hemlock, grow luxuriantly in the Pacific Province. The cedar (*cypress or thuia gigantea*) is of very great dimensions, measuring from twenty-five to thirty-five feet of circumference near the roots. Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle saw one that measured thirty-nine feet. Oak and maple, well known to be so valuable attain a great size,

and are very abundant. Less important kinds of wood, such as alder, dogwood, arbutus, cotton wood, etc. are also very beautiful. Not only to the countries already mentioned, is timber exported by the Province, but also to Australia, the Sandwich Islands, China and South America.

There is no end to the variety of wild flowers which adorn all those parts of the country that are not overgrown with dense forests. In the higher mountain regions, even, as has been shown (Chap. VIII) Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle were charmed with the surpassing beauty. Jasper House, which, not far from the boundary, and on the line of route by the Leather head Pass, although somewhat on the eastern side, may be mentioned as exemplifying the productions of the whole region, is represented as standing in a perfect *garden of wild flowers*, that form a rich sheet of varied and brilliant colors, backed by dark green pines, which cluster thickly around the bases of the hills. Descending the western slope, the distinguished travellers passed through prairies *richly carpeted* with flowers. They speak also of a *pretty little plain covered with wild flowers* and surrounded by the Rocky Mountains in all their grandeur. Farther on, they came to a place which was *rich in grass and vetches.* As they proceeded down the western declivity, *vegetation appeared,* at every step more *vigorous.* The cedar, silver pine and several other varieties were then seen, for the first time, and became more and more frequent. A species of azalea, a tall, prickly trailer, many kinds of Rosacea and new deciduous shrubs shewed strangely to the travellers eyes. The timber was altogether of a large growth, and the huge trunks which barred the path, rendered it very laborious to advance. In addition to the flowers, already mentioned, which enlivened, by their gay colours, the solitudes of the Rocky Mountains, Lord Milton and

Flowers.

Dr. Cheadle enumerate, at the most conspicuous, tiger lilies, roses, the *gallardia picta*, the blue borage, white purple vetches the red orchis and the marsh violet.

As our object is chiefly to convey an idea of the capabilities of the Pacific Province, and not to give a minute description of its floral treasures, no special mention need be made here, of the flowers which vary the landscape on the numerous streams and rivers as they approach their ocean terminus. If nature has strewn her floral beauties in such rich profusion, through out the more mountainous regions, how bounteous must she not have been, also, in those localities where both soil and climate favor so much more every species of vegetation?

Fruits. Travellers, as far as we are aware, make no mention of any of the larger fruits, in their wild state. Haws, bilberries, strawberries, so common in Canada, and the wild pear appear to be tolerably abundant. The Aborigines rely much on this last named fruit. Lord Milton and his party were glad to regale themselves with them, when, from the accidents of travel more solid and satisfying kinds of food had failed them. When in the very heart of the Rocky Mountains soon after having passed the height of land by the Yellow Head (Leather Head) Pass, they purchased from the Indians a plentiful supply of the wild pear for some needles and thread. This fruit grows on a shrub two or three feet in height, with leaves resembling that of a pear tree, but smaller, and it is said by the Hudson's Bay people that wherever it flourishes wheat will also grow to perfection. The berry is about the size of a black currant, pear shaped and of delicious sweetness and flavor. They are much used by the Indians on both sides of the mountains, who dry them for winter use. Several patches of raspberries, as large as English garden fruit, were met with, and two species of bilberry, the size of sloes,

growing on bushes two feet high. In descending the solitudes of the Upper Fraser, Lord Milton and his companions found large quantities of small bilberries, not yet ripe, on which, so complete was the loss of their stores, they were glad to dine. Potatoes and wild onions are also used by the natives in those dismal regions. The "tea muskeg" affords a tolerably refreshing beverage in the absence of the cup "which cheers but not inebriates." This tea is made from the leaves and flowers of a small white azalea which is found, in considerable quantities, growing in boggy grounds. "The decoction" say Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle, "is nearly a good substitute for tea, and we became very fond of it. The taste is like that of ordinary black tea with a dash of senna in it." There is also a berry, the fruit of a kind of lily. This lily berry tastes like the fruit of the yew tree, and is exceedingly luscious, but not particularly wholesome. Lower down the Fraser, there are bilberries as large as English grapes, and of delicious flavor. There are also large black haws and wild cherries in abundance.

British Columbia does not appear to have been visited with the curse of venomous insects or poisonous reptiles of any kind. There are beasts of prey, indeed, but none of the more ferocious sorts which frequent the countries bordering on the torrid zone. The bears, even of this favored land appear to be less akin to their kind—less savage than those of other countries. Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle give a remarkable instance of the *meekness* of these animals. Their attendant, a red man of Assiniboine, came suddenly, one day, upon three of these grim denizens of the forest. Believing that there was no chance of escape except by killing the brutes, the courageous Assiniboine boldly determined on the immediate use of powder and shot. But his piece missing fire, his only remaining hope was in stratagem, and, finally, in flight. This would not have

Wild animals.

availed had not the three grisly bears returned, after the first surprise, to their occupation of tearing to pieces the trunk of a decayed tree in search of insects. The Assiniboine, meanwhile, having got to a safe distance from the enemy, primed the nipples of his gun with fresh gunpowder and bravely returned to the charge. His arm again missing fire, he succeeded only in giving the animals another surprise, and in directing their attention to his unprotected person. Wonderful to relate, the bears recovered their equanimity after a hasty show of their anger and their teeth, and declining to resent the insult, applied their energies, once more to the rotten trunk, in search of less noble prey. This swarthy son of the forest was, on another occasion, still more fortunate. Not far from the fork of the North Thomson, he not only escaped being killed himself, but succeeded in killing a small black bear, which he carried into camp on his shoulders. This game of the wilderness afforded a rich feast to the way-worn party who had been so long without an adequate supply of provisions. They had not tasted any fresh meat since they partook of the flesh of a mountain sheep at Jasper House. They had neither bread nor salt to eat with it, tea to drink with it, nor tobacco to smoke after it. It was, nevertheless, they declare, a great treat.

The elk, or moose deer, abounds in British Columbia. It is so active and wary that only the most experienced hunters succeed in killing or capturing it. Cariboo is also plentiful. The isothermal line denoting the northerly limits of the musk ox, passes five degrees beyond the extreme north of the Province. The buffalo is not unknown, if we may judge from the circumstance that there is a lake named after this animal. It does not, however, appear in such immense herds, as on the eastern side of the Rocky Mountains. The absence of wild cattle, even of the most useful kind, can, by no means, affect the

prosperity of the Province, now that sheep and oxen have been so extensively introduced. Beaver is abundant, as are also wild sheep and wild goats, in the mountains. Less important animals, such as martens, wolverines and mountain marmots, chiefly prized for their furs, are also met with.

The fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains are frequented by a species of sheep, known to travellers as the *mouton gris* or big horn, and by the *mouton blanc* or white sheep, which, however, more resembles a goat than a sheep. But, its soft white hair is different from that of the mountain goat, being more like the fleece of a sheep. Of that hair or wool, the Aborigines of British Columbia weave excellent blankets. Both these animals are akin to the goat, in as much as they seek their food in the least accessible rocky places, and are active in their habits, like the chamois of the European Alps. The flesh of these goats supplies a delicious repast to travellers in the wilderness who are skilled in the Nimrodic Art, and are, at the same time, sufficiently courageous and active to climb the lofty crags where this remarkable goat, for the most part, has its abiding place.

The wood partridge furnishes a no less acceptable treat, and it is very numerous in the Alpine regions of British Columbia. The Porcupine of those places, it would appear, forms a dish scarcely less savory than the flesh of the partridge. There is a thick layer of fat under the skin which is almost equal to that of the turtle. Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle dined one day on this very fat *pork*. They found it "delicious, although rather strong flavored." A good opinion in such matters of gastronomic science arises, not unfrequently, from a good appetite; and this excellent sauce is seldom wanting to the adventurous travellers who visit the solitary passes of the Rocky Mountains.

CHAPTER X.

THE MAINLAND OF BRITISH COLUMBIA—RIVERS.

The Fraser.—The Columbia.—The Thomson.—The Chilcotin.—The Quesnel.—Lillooet.—Harrison.—Bear.—Salmon.—Almost all these Rivers navigable.—Steamboats on.—Furnace.—Beaver.—Mountain Rivers.—Peace River.—A beautiful country.—A magnificent navigable River.—Ocean to Ocean by Railway.—Peace River excepted, being specified.

The Fraser.

A glance at the principal rivers of British Columbia may not prove uninteresting. The only great river which belongs exclusively to it is the Fraser. Whatever ought to have been or might have been the case, the grandest river of all, is only in part, British Columbian. The great Columbia, after lingering for a while among the Rocky Mountains and valleys of the Canadian Province, hastens away to the territory of the United States, but still flowing through the rich possessions of British subjects, loses itself, at length, in the Pacific Ocean, at Astoria. Many of the less considerable rivers are tributaries of the Columbia, the Fraser, the Thomson or Peace River.

The Columbia.

The Thomson.

The Thomson itself with its fine volume of waters and smiling valleys, is only a greater affluent of the Fraser which bears the wealth of so many tributary streams in its impetuous course, to the ocean. The Chilcotin, so celebrated for the rich and beautiful plains which it traverses, is also a tributary of the Fraser. The far-famed Chilcotin plain extends from the vicinity of the Blue Mountains, as far to the westward as the

The Chilcotin.

Pacific Range, or Cascade Mountains. Arrangements of the most liberal kind have been made in order to encourage settlement on these fertile plains. A right of pre-emption is established, in virtue of which one hundred and sixty acres of the best land can be purchased for two dollars. There is, also, a homestead law, which protects the settler to the extent of two thousand five hundred dollars. The Quesnel, Lillooet, Harrison, Bear and Salmon Rivers are among the more important tributaries of the Fraser. They are almost all auriferous. The Quesnel and Lillooet, in particular, are celebrated by travellers. Skeena-Simpson, Frances and Dease Rivers are also important streams of British Columbia, farther north, indeed, than the Fraser, and its tributaries, but not beyond the limits of fertility and cultivation.

The Quesnel, Lillooet, Harrison, Bear and Salmon auriferous.

Skeena-Simpson, Frances, Dease.

Mountain River, or the *River of the Mountains*, which is also called *La Riviere aux Liards*, may be classed among the Rivers of British Columbia. It has its source and about half of its course of seventeen hundred and fifty miles, within the Province. It traverses the Rocky Mountains, which it will be remembered, are the boundary of British Columbia, nearly four hundred miles from the sources of its two branches and seventy miles below their confluence. In order to convey an idea of the fertility which exists at the northern limits of the Province, it may be mentioned that at Fort Liard, a post of the Hudson's Bay Company, and where Mountain River reaches the sixteenth parallel of north latitude, all kinds of crops, not excepting wheat, are easily raised. Sir John Richardson says that "although this post is more elevated than Fort Simpson, where Mountain River joins the McKenzie, by at least one hundred and fifty feet, and is only two degrees of latitude to the south of Fort Simpson, its climate is said to be very superior, and its vegetable productions of better growth and quality.

Mountain River.

Barley and oats yield good crops, and, in favorable seasons wheat ripens well." Mr. Isbister also testifies that large crops are raised on Mountain River. Farther north, the cultivation of wheat would not be sufficiently remunerative to encourage agricultural settlement. These facts are of great importance, in as much as they show the ground on which Government had determined to fix the sixtieth parallel of north latitude as the northern boundary of the recently constituted Province of British Columbia.

The Peace River.

Peace River, which is the principal branch of the great *Unjiga*, now known as *the McKenzie*, belongs to British Columbia, in so far as it has its source in this Province, about two hundred miles only from the Pacific Ocean, in latitude 56° 30′ north, and longitude 126° west. Its longest branch, called the *Findlay River*, is, thus, 300 miles in length, from this point to its junction with the south branch, a little eastward of the Pass, where the united stream pierces the Rocky Mountains and takes leave of British Columbia. The course of the south branch is nearly 200 miles, thus giving 500 miles of this beautiful and interesting River to the Pacific Province. Sir Alexander McKenzie, the first great explorer who traversed the Rocky Mountains by the valley of Peace River, writing from Fort Dunvegan, not far from the Columbian boundary, says: "Opposite our present situation are beautiful meadows, with various animals grazing on them, and groves of poplar irregularly scattered over them." Higher up the country and still nearer the Columbian frontier, the same celebrated explorer beheld a richer and more beautiful country. Writing under the date of 10th May, 1793, he says: "From the place which we quitted this morning, the west side of the river displayed a succession of the most beautiful scenery I had ever beheld. The ground rises at intervals to a considerable height, and stretches in-

A very beautiful country.

wards to a considerble distance. At every interval or pause in the rise, there is a gently ascending space, or lawn, which is alternate with abrupt precipices, to the summit of the whole, or, at least, as far as the eye could distinguish. This magnificent theatre of nature has all the decorations which the trees and animals of the country can afford it; groves of poplars in every shape, enliven the scene; and their intervals are enlivened by vast herds of elks and buffaloes, the former choosing the steep uplands and the latter preferring the plains. At this time the buffaloes were attended by their young ones, and it appeared that the elks would soon exhibit the same enlivening circumstance. The whole country exhibited an exuberant verdure; the trees that bear a blossom were advancing fast to that delightful appearance."

If this very elevated land on the eastern declivity of the mountains, offered such pleasing appearances so early as the 10th of May, how early must not spring put forth its powers of vegetation on the western side,—in British Columbia,—where climatic influences are so much more in its favor.

Over 100 miles farther up the country was equally beautiful and enlivened also by the presence of elk and buffalo. Proceeding onwards, Sir A. McKenzie found *the country so crowded with animals as to have the appearance, in some places, of a stall yard, from the state of the ground and the quantity of dung that is scattered over it.* The soil there was black and light. The country still improved as the traveller proceeded westward, in other words, as he advanced into British Columbia. Hitherto, he had described only groves of poplar. He now speaks of travelling *through heavy woods of spruce, red pine, cypress, poplar, white birch and willow.* In the same neighbourhood he traversed tall pine woods. The mountains were, indeed, bare of wood towards their summits, but *well wooded at the base.* Near the

confluence of the north and south branches of Peace River, which is quite in the interior of British Columbia, he speaks of *the mountains being covered with wood.* In the valleys of this mountainous region, so early as the 27th of May, *the trees were putting forth their leaves.* Spring is earlier, therefore, in those elevated lands, than it generally is in central Canada. The journey of Sir Alexander McKenzie, along Peace River, towards its Columbian source, shews that the climate is more genial on the western or Pacific declivities of the great mountain ranges than on the eastern slopes, down which flow through such finely varied land-scapes, the augmented waters of Peace River, the Athabaska and the famed Saskatchewan. This circumstance, so favorable to British Columbia, has been remarked also by other eminent travellers when traversing the Rocky Mountain range by the more southern passes.

A magnificent natural highway.

Peace River, which may be navigated by tolerably large steamers along the whole of its course through the Rocky Mountains, presents an admirable highway connecting the new Province with the far extending plains of the Saskatchewan and the McKenzie, even as the Fraser and the Columbia afford communication with the fertile plains of British Columbia and Oregon, as well as with Vancouver Island and the Pacific Ocean. Such means of communication, if the country were extensively colonized, would greatly facilitate every kind of trade. But, by the time there is anything of a trading or agricultural population, railways will have been introduced, an incalculable number of local lines following in the wake of the great arterial track which will be seen, ere long, to extend from ocean to ocean. We may, indeed, look forward hopefully to such a time, and contemplate by anticipation the coming prosperity of British Columbia and the great North-West. In the meantime, we must be satisfied to consider the immense rivers

Ocean to ocean by railway.

of the Rocky Mountains as objects of admiration. Not the least among them all is Peace River. This chief branch of the great [illegible]za flows 100 miles from its Columbian source, when it commingles with the mighty system of waters, which in their course of 2,500 miles, spread over half a continent, at one time, rushing with all the impetuosity of mountain torrents, now expanding into immense lakes, and finally, flowing with the calm majesty of a noble and navigable river till they lose themselves, after having traversed fifteen degrees of latitude in the vast Arctic Ocean. In another point of view, also, it is only proper to observe, Peace River is great and exceptional. It flows from its tramontane birth-place *charged with gold*. It is the only river descending eastwards from the Rocky Mountains, which bears the precious metal, a circumstance which seems to denote that the western or British Columbian side of those mountains only is auriferous.

The Peace river exceptional.

Auriferous.

CHAPTER XI.

Endless supply of salmon.—Cannot be perceptibly lessoned by the natives.—Peculiarity of the Quinnat salmon.—Excellent angling.—The Cha-cha-lool.—Greatly prized by the Indians.—Hooked snout.—Successful fishing.—A very fine fish.—Salmo proteus very abundant.—A delightful angling excursion.—The dog salmon.—Salmon the Indians' only winter food.—Trade in salmon.

One of the chief sources of the wealth of British Columbia consists in its fisheries. The neighbouring seas literally swarm with all conceivable varieties of fish and send, periodically, immense shoals of salmon, through the numerous streams, into the interior of the country. One small river, the Chilukweyuk, a tributary of the Fraser, may be mentioned, as it shows in what extrordinary numbers, a fish so useful,—essential, even, to man in an uncivilized state, distributes itself over the length and breadth of the land, by means of the smallest, as well as the largest streams. In June and July, salmon ascend the Chilukweyuk, in such vast numbers, that, although they file off into every rivulet as they toil up stream, and fill even the pools left by the receding floods on the prairies and flat lands, they find their way when their progress is not stayed by impassable cataracts, to the remotest affluents. In a very shallow stream, scarcely of sufficient depth to cover an ordinary sized salmon, Mr. Lord, the naturalist, saw the fish crowding so much that they pushed one another out of the water, high and dry, upon the pebbly banks. Each, with its head up stream, struggled and fought hard for precedence; so that

Endless supply of salmon.

with one's hands, only, or by means of a gaff or crook-stick, tons of salmon could have been procured by the simple process of hooking them out.

Cannot be perceptibly lessened by the natives.

The native population does not seem to be sufficiently numerous to diminish perceptibly the quantities of fish ascending the rivers. Their instinct prompting them to keep swimming up stream, salmon are often found with their noses quite worn off, their heads bruised and battered, their fins and tail ragged and torn, their bodies emaciated, thin and flabby. The Indians say that all the salmon that come up to spawn, die, and naturalists admit that very few ever again reach the salt water after the spawning season. This fearful mortality cannot arise from the distance the fish have to travel from the sea up stream, or any obstacles that impede their progress. They die in thousands at the Chilukweyuk River, which is only two hundred miles distant from the sea. In the Columbia they ascend as high as the Kettle Falls—100 miles,—and have been caught many hundred miles farther up. But, they die there, too, as well as in those streams, the course of which is much shorter. They work their way up Snake River as far as the great Shoshonee Falls, more than a thousand miles against a rocky stream, and they perish there, just at they do in the rivers that are close to the ocean. According to the opinion of Mr. Lord, the common salmon called *Quinnat*, at the mouth of the Columbia, *see-met-leek*, at the Kettle falls, and *satsuss* by the Nesquallys, does not return to the sea after having ascended the streams for the spawning season. It cannot, or at least, does not feed in fresh water, and so dies of starvation. Corroborative of this fact is the circumstance that this kind of fish can never be tempted to take any kind of bait in fresh water above the tide mark. The Indians declare that it never eats when in the rivers and they have no

Peculiarity of the *Quinnat* salmon.

tradition of a salmon having been taken with bait. European anglers have been alike unsuccessful. The haughty fish were above temptation. So testifies the naturalist of the San Juan boundary commission. "The most killing salmon flies of Scotch, Irish and English ties, thrown in the most approved fashion, were trailed close to their noses, such flies as would have coaxed any old experienced salmon, in the civilized world of waters, to forget its caution. Hooks cunningly baited with live fish, aquatic larvæ and winged insects, were scorned and not even honored with a sniff." Nor did this bad fortune arise from our naturalist's philosophy. Other members of the commission also tried their angling skill and powers of fascination, but, with the same ill success. The most ardent lovers of angling need not, however, be discouraged. In the numerous estuaries and long island canals which intersect so wonderfully the whole coast line of British Columbia, salmon are readily and easily caught with hook and line.

Easily caught with hook and line.

The Cha-cha-lool.

The salmon called by the Indians *cha-cha-lool*, may be classed next to the Quinnat. It ascends the rivers at the same time as the latter fish. It is a distinct species styled by Sir J. Richardson, *Salmo Gairdneri*. It has a shorter and thicker head than the Quinnat, a straighter back and more slender figure; the tail is not nearly so much forked, and the nose is rounded and blunt looking. It is of a much lighter color and thickly freckled with oval black spots. Its average weight is from 8lbs to 11lbs. It frequents the Fraser, Chilukweyuk and Sumass Rivers, and is common in all the streams along the mainland and island coasts of British Columbia. When this fish first arrives in the rivers, its flesh is most delicious, fat pink and firm, and finer than that of the Mammoth Quinnat. The Indians highly prize this salmon, and pack them, when dried, in bales apart from the others.

Greatly prized by the Indians

The salmon that ascend the rivers in Au[illegible]e not to be compared to the Quinnat and Cha-cha-loo[illegible] salmon Lycaodon of Pallas, called *hooked snout* by [illegible] traders, arrives in October, and somewhat earlier in the Fraser and other northern rivers. It is an ugly, unprepossessing, hook-nosed, dingy looking fish. Large numbers of these fish return to the sea after spawning, but in a sadly emaciated state, which shews that, although they feed sparingly during the winter months, they do not hold an absolute fast. These salmon are very abundant. Dr. Scouler states that there were such myriads of them in observatory inlet, that a stone could not have reached the bottom without touching several individuals, their abundance surpassing imagination to conceive. The doctor and his party killed sixty of these fish in a little brook with their boarding pikes. Hooked snout.

The Indians take great numbers of them, when young, and weighing only from six ounces to a pound, in the bays, harbours and numerous inlets which surround the Island of Vancouver and along the mainland of British Columbia and Oregon. Their fishing is equally successful in the Sumass, Chilukweyuk and Sweltz Rivers, as well as in all the lakes that are accessible to fish from the sea. These trout, like young salmon, are easily caught with bait of any kind. They rise greedily to a gaudy fly, and seize even a piece of their brethren if carefully tied around a hook. It is believed that they go down to the sea with the floods as the spring salmon ascends. Successful angling.

The *Salmo Paucidens* is a very fine fish, although not very large, never attaining a weight of more than from three to five pounds. It derives its name from the small number and weakness of its teeth, which are wide apart and not strongly implanted. It is a beautiful fish; the back is nearly straight and of a light sea-greenish color; the sides and belly are A very fine fish.

silvery white; the tail is very forked, and, like the fins, without any spots. It abounds in the torrents which descend from the Cascade Mountains and in the lakes that are connected with them. The *Paucidens* is called by the Indians *Stzoin*, and is also known as the *Red Charr*, although the red is not distinctive, every fish of the species acquiring this color after being a short time in the rivers.

Salmo proteus, very abundant.

The hump-backed salmon, *Salmo Proteus* of Pallas, *Hunnum* of the Fraser River Indians. This fish differs widely from the hook-nosed salmon. Its chief peculiarities are the hump on its well arched back, and the form of its underjaw, which turns up and terminates in a protuberance or knob. Its teeth are much more numerous, sharper and smaller than those of the hook-nose. The tail is deeply notched and thickly spotted with dark oval-shaped marks. This salmon is exceedingly abundant in the rivers of British Columbia. Mr. Lord, when on a trout fishing excursion on a clear and beautiful stream, a tributary of the Fraser, saw these fish toiling up in thousands. They were so thick in the ford that he had great trouble to ride his horse through. The salmon were in such numbers about the animals legs as to impede his progress, and frightened him so, that he plunged viciously and very near had his rider off. The flesh of this salmon is not much prized by the Indians. It is said to be, at least as regards the fresh run fish, white, soft and tasteless. It ascends to the heads of the remotest tributaries and has been seen where the water was so shallow as to leave its back uncovered.

A delightful angling excursion.

The dog salmon, *Salmo Canis*, need hardly be mentioned, as it is believed to be nothing el. than the male of the *Salmo Lycaodon* or *hook-nosed*, which after having gone up the rivers, have got safely back to the sea, recruited their energies, and returned again to encounter anew the dangers of the inland

The dog salmon.

waters. The teeth of these salmon are large at the time of their first appearance. On their second or third visit to the rivers, they are very much larger and fang like. Hence the name *Salmo Canis* (dog salmon).

Salmon the Indians' only winter food.

The Indians of British Columbia rely so much on the success of salmon fishing, that if it were to fail them, or if they were by any means cut off from obtaining supplies of food from this source, they must starve. This fish in a preserved state, is almost their only food, throughout the long and severe winter of the mountain regions. It is also, during the winter season, the principal food of the clerks and servants of the Hudson's Bay Company at their inland and more northern posts. It has scarcely yet become an article of commerce, although, indeed, at Fort Langley, on the Fraser, the Hudson's Bay Company salt several hundred barrels of salmon yearly, which they export to the Sandwich Islands and to China. Some attempts at curing and exporting salmon have been made by speculators; but, they have always failed either from want of capital or bad management. A considerable trade in salmon is now, however, carried on at Victoria, the capital of Vancouver Island.

Trade in salmon.

CHAPTER XII.

Food of the Natives.—Wonderful Provision.—Harvesting Salmon.—The Chinook Salmon.—Remarkable way of Fishing.—Fishing at the "Kettle Falls."—An end of feuds.—Diversions.—Incantations.—Great success. —Curing.—Soil equally divided.—Sanded fish for chewing.—Salmon superabundant in all the Rivers.

Food of the natives.

The extraordinary abundance in British Columbia of those fish which ascend rivers and penetrate, in great numbers, to the highest habitable land of the interior, cannot be merely accidental. They form the staple food of the Aboriginal Indian. They are as necessary to him as grain and bread to man in a civilized state, or as the plantain and banana to the dwellers in the tropics. Improvident, as savages generally are, we find that they exercise wonderful foresight in treasuring up supplies of salmon. They literally harvest them as we do our grain crops, and not without good cause. But for their care in trapping, curing and garnering the fish which visit the remotest inland regions in the summer months, they would certainly die of hunger in the severe winter season. At this period of the year, so terrible in the more elevated parts of the country, the thermometer falling as low as 30° fahr. below zero, no other resource is available During six months, at least, there is a considerable depth of snow in the more inland and mountainous regions. The birds migrate to warmer climes, the animals that can be hunted and caught in summer, retire to secluded spots, where it is very difficult and often impossible to trap them. The very bears go into inaccessible winter

quarters; so that the poor Indian in his small lodge, made of hides or rushes, must meet a miserable death, starved alike by cold and hunger, if it were not for the salmon which he takes and cures in the summer months. Dried in the sun, it possesses, unimpaired, its heat and flesh-yielding qualities. The Indians that are remote from the sea-board, chew it, uncooked, all day long, and thus, retain their embonpoint throughout the cold and dreary winter time. What a providential arrangement! By means of the innumerable water ways, are wafted free of freight, to the doors of every wigwam, inexhaustible stores of food and fuel.—fuel no less than food, inasmuch as the dried salmon, retaining its oily and nutritious substances, supplies the caloric which is necessary to sustain life in those wretched abodes, where the Indian families cower and shiver over their smouldering log fires, that are but ill calculated to moderate, even slightly, the cold, biting winter blasts, which penetrate the fragile and sieve like structure.

Wonderful provision.

As the salmon harvest is of such importance to the Aborigines, it may be worth while to consider by what means, it is reaped. In the bays and harbours they use a net about forty feet long and eight wide, with large meshes. The upper edge is buoyed by pieces of dry cedar wood, and the next is kept tight by means of small pebbles, slung at distances of four feet along the lower margin. This net is stretched across the mouth of a small bay, or inlet, and the Indians sit watching it in their canoes at a short distance. Shoals of anchovies and herrings have their abodes and lurking places in such bays as are alluded to. As may be supposed, these small fish often venture beyond the confines of their rocky house. They are no sooner spied and pursued by the greedy salmon, than they seek safety in flight, and, rushing towards their hiding place, easily shoot through the cordy snare. Not so, the lordly

Harvesting salmon.

salmon. The voracious fish runs his head into the net. Down go the floats below the surface. Up rushes red-skin in his light canoe, hauls up the net, clutches his silvery prey, fells it with a blow of his club, and lets down his net for another draught. Immense numbers of spring and autumn fish are caught in this way, before they ascend the rivers.

The Chinook Salmon.

In Columbia River, the first salmon that ascend from the sea, are taken at a place called Chinook Point, not very far from the mouth of the river. These are said to be the fattest and most finely flavored salmon that are found along the coast. They are very large, weighing from 35 lbs. to 75 lbs. They are celebrated in the neighbouring country, and as far, even, as San Francisco in California. They are known as the "Chinook salmon."

Remarkable way of fishing

The Indians display wonderful ingenuity in accommodating their modes of fishing to the nature of the fishing grounds. At the rapids called "the Cascades," they erect scaffoldings among the boulders. These are clumsy enough contrivances, but they are strongly constructed of poles jammed between large stones, and lashed with ropes or bark, to other poles, which cross each other to form stages. Indians of several tribes come from great distances to await the arrival of the salmon, and plant their lodges in the most beautiful spots that can be imagined along the whole length of the rapids. Nor do they come unprepared. They are provided with small round nets, such as are used in catching shrimps. These they fasten to handles forty and fifty feet in length. On the river sides of the stages already alluded to, hollow places are ingeniously enclosed with low walls of boulders. As soon as the salmon arrive, which is early in June, business commences. The Indian fishermen, without any other garments than a piece of cloth tied round the waist, are seen everywhere plying their nets.

As the salmon ascend the rapids they naturally seek the calmer waters at the edges of the current, or linger behind a rock or in some convenient hollow, such as the basins constructed with stones by the Indians close to their stages. Here the wayward fish will rest and idle for a time; but, not without extreme peril. The cunning fisherman drops his net in the water at the head of the pool and allows it to be swept down by the stream, thus securing salmon after salmon without danger of failure. Two Indians, in the course of an hour, often land as many as thirty salmon on one of the stages. When fatigue obliges any one of them to rest, another takes his place and so, the net is constantly plied. As soon as a fish is thrown on the stage, a blow on the head puts an end to its struggles to regain the water. Boys are at hand who seize it and carry it ashore, where it is at once split up and cured. Notwithstanding the ingenious contrivances of the crafty red-skins, immense numbers of fish escape up the rapids, and convey wealth and plenty to the dwellers in the remote interior.

Fishing at the "Kettle Falls."

The mode of fishing at the "Kettle Falls" of the Columbia, is somewhat different. It is only at the time of the highest flood, about the middle of June, that the salmon can pass this formidable barrier. About three weeks earlier, Indians from all quarters, begin to assemble. Day after day cavalcades are seen winding their way along the plain. The whole sum of Indian wealth accompanies these cavalcades. The savage leaves nothing behind him for an enemy or robber to seize upon. Wives, children, dogs, horses, lodges, weapons and skins—all, en route, together, present a most novel and extraordinary spectacle. The smaller children are packed with the baggage, on the backs of the horses. These horses are driven by squaws, themselves on horse back, and riding astride like men. The elder boys and girls ride with their mothers, three

or four on a horse. The men and stouter youths drive the bands of horses that run loose in front of the procession. The march is also graced by a pack of prick-eared curs, which are nothing else than tamed prairie wolves.

Lodges of all shapes and sizes are speedily erected on a level piece of ground which overlooks the falls. A zigzag path, down a cliff which is almost vertical, leads from the falls to the rock at their base. The squaws, who, for such parties are the "hewers of wood and drawers of water," immediately busy themselves in the work which belongs to camping. The men, meanwhile, who are all under one chief, who is styled the "Salmon Chief," commence the labors which fall to their share. Some repair the drying sheds, which are placed, as well as many of the lodges, at the foot of the zig-zag path; others make or mend huge wicker baskets, which are about 30 feet in circumference and twelve feet in depth; others in groups, drag down large trees, which have already been lopped clear of their branches. These branchless trunks they roll and twist and tumble over the rocks, fixing them, at last, by means of massive boulders, while the ends hang over the foaming waters, not unlike so many gibbets. The trees having been secured in their right places, it remains to suspend from them the great wicker traps. This last work is very risky and difficult. Numerous willing hands, however, and long experience accomplish the necessary task. The baskets are at length firmly suspended with strong ropes made of twisted bark. The river now begins to rise rapidly and soon overflows the rocks where the trees are fastened, and rushes also into the basket which is speedily in the midst of the waterfall, and is so contrived as to be easily accessible from the rocks that are now covered by the flood. Everything is now ready for the finny visitors. On such occasions all feuds are laid aside, or as the

An end of feuds.

Indians themselves beautifully term it, "the hatchet is buried," and there commences among these singular people, a series of diversions which it would be quite in vain to attempt to describe, horse racing, gambling, love making, dancing, etc.; revelling is the order of the day. The medicine men or conjurors, meanwhile, are more seriouly engaged. Some of these in every tribe, go zealously to work and ply their charms and incantations in order to ensure an abundant run of fish.

Diversions.

Incantations.

Certain members of the tribes are appointed to keep watch and as soon as they announce the welcome tidings that the salmon are come, the onslaught begins. The first few that arrive are often speared from the rocks. But soon they are in such great numbers, that one could not well throw a stone into the water at the base of the falls, without hitting a fish. More than fifty may now be seen in the air, at once, leaping over the wicker baskets, which experience has taught the Indians to place, so cunningly, that the adventurous fish, failing to clear "the salmon leap," fall back and are trapped. Two naked Indians are stationed in each basket all day long. This is accomplished by means of frequent relays, as there is always a heavy fall of water. Salmon, three or four at a time, fall, in quick succession into the basket. They are no sooner trapped than the skilled fishermen thrust their fingers under the gills, strike the fish on the head with a heavy club, and then fling them on the rocks. Mr. Lord having seen as many as 300 salmon varying in weight from twenty to seventy-five pounds, landed from one basket betwixt sunrise and sunset.

Great catch.

With so many traps in successful operation, fish speedily accumulate on the rocks, where they are piled in heaps. Numbers of boys and girls are employed in dragging them back from those heaps to the curing houses around which, the squaws are seated, These lady fish curers rip the salmon

Curing.

open with sharp knives, twist off the head, and skillfully remove the backbone. The next process is to hang them on poles, which are close under the roofs of sheds, open at the sides. In this position they are gradually dried by means of slow fires, which are kept smouldering on the floors. Flies are kept away by the smoke, which no doubt, also aids in preserving the fish. The whole salmon is cured in this way, with the exception of the head, backbone, roe and liver. These portions are cooked and consumed during the fishing season. As soon as the drying process is completed, the fish are packed in bales made of rush mats. These bales are tightly bound with bark ropes. Each bale weighs about 50lbs. The object in thus packing the trapped salmon is to facilitate an equal division of the spoil, as well as to render more easy its conveyance to winter quarters. For the latter purpose, the numerous horses brought by the tribes, are employed, the lucky fishermen packing two bales on each horse. The fishing lasts about two months, and when it is done, its welcome fruits are divided, and the ground abandoned to its wonted quietude, until another season of revelry and fish harvesting comes round. An extraordinary way of preparing the salmon for comfortable chewing prevails among the Indians. Like many wonderful things, no doubt, it is more to be admired than imitated. But "*de gustibus non est disputandum.*" During the process of drying, silicious sand is blown over the fish, and, as may be supposed, adheres to it. By virtue of his fictitious taste, the poor Indian chews this sanded fish, with infinite relish. We cannot envy him. But, is there nothing fictitious in civilized society? Nothing in itself noxious and disgusting, which fashion renders delightful? Mr. Lord had in his possession the underjaw of an Indian, the teeth in which were worn down by the flinty sand to a level with the bony sockets.

The successful fishing at the Kettle Falls shows how plentiful salmon are in the Columbia River. They are equally so in all the streams that flow to Puget's Sound, as well as in the Fraser River, and all the rivers north of it, as far as the Arctic Ocean. In the Fraser there are no impediments to the ascent of salmon all the way to Fort Hope. Hence, the Indians do not fish as in the Columbia. Each village or family, on the contrary, do business on their own account. Near the mouth of the river, salmon are hooked into canoes with large iron gaff hooks. A very ingenious kind of net, which is worked between two canoes, is also used. higher up the river, at the mouths of the Sumass, the Chilukweyuk, and other tributaries. Great numbers of salmon are caught in these nets. Round nets, likewise, are employed, and stages are suspended over the eddies from the rocks.

Salmon superabundant in all the rivers.

CHAPTER XIII.

Indian way of Spearing Salmon.—Another mode of Spearing.—Salmon Trout, (Salmo Spectabilis.)—Abounds in all the Rivers.—Modes of capturing Salmon Trout.—Unsportsman-like Fishing.—Oregon Brook Trout.—Angling Experience.—Enjoyable Angling.—The Candle Fish or Eulachon.—Affords both Food and Light.—How it is Trapped.—Extraordinary Abundance.—A Curious Instrument.—Interesting Spectacle.—Process of Curing.—An excellent Candle.—Supplies of oil.—Stored in bottles of Sea-wrack.

Indian way of spearing salmon.

The Indians as becomes them, in their uncivilized state, are well skilled in the barbarous art of spearing salmon. At the River Nanaimo, they have a most ingenious way of practicing this art, and so destroy the finny tribes in a wholesale fashion. Their first operation is the construction of a weir. This done, they place on the lower side of this obstruction to the ascent of salmon, a stone pavement, about six feet wide and fourteen long. This pavement which is made of white or light-colored stones, leads to an opening in the weir. Between two such paved ways the Indians erect a scaffolding or stage, on which these murderous fishermen, lying with their faces downwards, observe at once, any salmon that dares to attempt passing over the white stones. It is no sooner seen than a long barbed spear, which is held in readiness, descends on its luckless person.

Another mode of spearing.

A still more ingenious mode of spearing is resorted to in the seas of British Columbia. The salmon of this country, although so fastidious in the rivers, readily takes a bait when in salt water. The Indian sets sail in a light canoe armed with

two spears, one of which is about seventy feet in length, the other twenty, and with a barbed end. As soon as good fishing ground is reached, in some well sheltered strait or inlet, a small cone of wood which has been previously hollowed and trimmed round its large end with small feathers so as to resemble a shuttle cock, is placed on the point of the longer spear, which is then thrust down its full length in the water. The Indian now cleverly jerks off the small cone, which immediately wriggles up through the water, like a struggling fish. Such a tempting bait can scarcely fail. The wily savage, who holds the short spear, keeps his eye upon it, and as soon as a salmon rushes at it, the unwary fish is sure to become his prey.

Salmon trout. *Salmo spectabilis.*

The most beautiful of this kind of fish is the salmon trout, or red spotted salmon trout (*Salmo Spectabilis*). One of its names is derived from the number of bright red spots along its sides. These are interspersed with spots of a yellow colour on a ground of light green which, on the back is darker, inclining to gray. The head is rather more than a fourth of the whole length. This kind of trout is seldom above 3lbs. in weight. Its habits are pretty much the same as those of the larger salmon. Like them it ascends the rivers from the sea, at certain periods of the year, for the purpose of spawning. In October, when it seeks the fresh water, it is seen in vast numbers, pouring into all the rivers which flow into Puget's Sound. The Fraser and its tributaries become alive with this pretty little fish. It swarms alike in all the streams, creeks and inlets about Vancouver Island. The Indians as may be supposed, do not spare it. In the neighbourhood of all the waters which it is known to frequent, they erect temporary lodges. This is quite a necessary precaution, as all the members of a family engage in the sport, or rather business, for such it is with the red men. They have two ways of fishing. They

Abounds in all the rivers.

Modes of capturing salmon trout.

use a rod with hook and line, in true sportsman fashion. They are not very nice, however, in their choice of bait. But, they know what is best. They fasten some rather high-flavored salmon roe to their hook, which is made of bone or hardwood. They never use the roe fresh, but only after it has become tough by drying, and has acquired a rank, oily smell. The fish seize it greedily, and, so are captured in great numbers. They succeed equally well with another kind of bait. This consists in a strip cut from the belly of a trout, which they wind tightly round the hook, keeping the shiny part outermost from the barb to about an inch up the line. It is secured by twisting white horse hair closely round it, about a foot from the hook. thus baited. a small pebble is slung, and the line is fastened to the canoe paddle close to the head. The Indian now paddles slowly along, trauling the bait after the canoe. This is, at least, as good an imitation of a small fish as the minnow or spoon bait which is so much used in Canadian waters. The Indian's contrivance is eminently successful. He secures by it immense numbers of the large trout. They can be taken also by means of any showy kind of fly, affording admirable sport.

Unsportsmanlike fishing.

The other way in which the Indians trap the salmon trout is not quite so sportmanlike, and, in any other waters than those of British Columbia where the supply of fish appears to be inexhaustible. would have the effect of exterminating this beautiful variety of the Salmonidœ. Baskets of various dimensions, some of them fifteen feet in length, and six in circumference are woven of split vine-maple and strips of cedar bark. These are placed in the centre of the stream, with dams of lattice work extending, on each side, to the banks, so that it is impossible for any fish to ascend the river except through the trap. Instead of lattice work for forcing the fish into the fatal basket,

a wall of boulders, rising about a foot above the surface of the water, is often erected. The two ends of this wall, passing obliquely from the banks of the stream, where they meet in the centre, form an acute angle, on which the basket is placed. It is only in the shallow waters that such a wall can be built. It has the effect of forcing the greater part of the stream through the basket, in a stronger and deeper current than it naturally possesses, thus affording a tempting, but false pass to the unwary trout. When the fishing party consider the basket sufficiently well filled, they carry it to the bank and supply its place, with an empty one. No sooner are the contents of the well replenished basket spread upon the sward, than squaws of all ages squat round, knife in hand. As the hapless captives lie flapping on the ground, each squaw seizes a trout, rips him up, and having removed the inside, skewers him open with two sticks. Poles, forked at the end, are now placed in the ground, about fifteen feet apart. Other poles, from which the bark has been removed, and have been rubbed quite smooth, are placed on the forks. Along these, the trout, when split, are strung, and, below them small smouldering fires are kept up. When thoroughly dried by this process, the fish are packed in small bales which are bound with the bark of the cedar tree.

Curing.

Another less useful, although not quite so beautiful a fish of the Salmonidæ is the Oregon Brook Trout, *Fario Stellatus*. It is about the same size as the *Salmo Spectabilis* and varies in weight, from eight ounces to three pounds. Its whole length is four and a half times that of the head. The back is of a bright olive green colour, the sides are yellow, tinged with pink, the belly white and speckled all over with small black spots. There is no river or lake of British Columbia where this trout is not found. It abounds in the waters of Vancouver Island. It

Oregon brook trout.

is met with in the rivers which flow westward from the Cascade Mountains, as well as in the waters of the Eastern declivities. It is a denizen of all the rivers descending from the Rocky Mountains, to the Pacific Ocean, delighting, even, in the waters that are no less than seven thousand feet above the level of the sea. It is very voracious, and so affords excellent sport. Butterflies, dragon flies, mock flies, sand insects of the least artistic description prove a sufficiently tempting lure to this greedy little fish. Mr. Lord relates an incident of his angling experience which is abundantly illustrative of this statement. When enjoying the pleasures of woodland life, one day, sitting on the bank of a stream that rippled gaily on its rocky course, down the western slope of the Rocky Mountains, he was suddenly seized with the determination to become possessor of one of those fine speckled trout, and, indeed, the creature, by its proceedings in the water near him, awakened more and more his cupidity. First of all, by a sudden splash, it disturbed the solemn stillness of the scene, and broke his reverie. With no less celerity, it devoured a large grey fly upon which it had pounced under the very bank on which the learned naturalist sate, as the insect, unconscious of danger, had touched the water with its gauzy wings. "Very well, master trout, you may, perhaps, be as easily duped as your more cautious *confreres;* so, setting to work, I overhauled my possible sack, found a few coarse hooks, a bit of gut and some thread. Among other materials wherewith to make a fly, feathers were indispensable. Shouldering my gun, I strode off to look for 'a white feather,' *alias* ruffled grouse, soon stirred one up, bagged him, hauled out his glossy bottle-green frill, selected some feathers which I thought would turn a decent hackle, picked out a couple of brighter ones for wings, some red wool from my blanket for cribbing, and with these materials I tied a fly.

Angling experience.

Not the slightest resemblance, fancied or real did it bear to anything ever created, but still it was a fly, and, as I flattered myself, a great achievement. A line was made from some ends of cord; then cutting a young larch, I made my tackle fast to the end, and, thus equipped, sallied to the stream. My first attempt in the swift current was a lamentable failure. Wearily, I threw my newly created monster well across the stream, and according to the most approved method, let it slowly wash towards me, conveying to the rod and line a delicate and tempting tremble. Not a rise, not a nibble. My hopes wavered, and I began to think these trout wiser than I had given them credit for. I tried the pool as my last chance, so, leaning over the rock, I let my tempter drop into the water. I made a splash like throwing in a stone. But, imagine my delight, ye lovers of the gentle art, when a tremendous jerk told me I had one hooked and struggling to get free! Depending on the strength of my tackle, I flung him out on the bank; and admitting all that may be said against me, as being barbarous and cruel, I confess to standing over the dying fish and admiring his brilliant colour, handsome shape, fair proportion, and, last though not least, contemplated eating him! I pitied him not, as flapping and struggling on the grass, his life ebbed away, but thought only of the skill I had displayed in duping him, and the feast in store for me on returning to camp." Our naturalist turned the secret he had discovered, to good account. That very day, he played havoc among the trout, returning to quarters with as many as he could carry, strung on branches cut with a crook at the end. These trout are, by no means fastidious, they can be tempted and taken with almost every conceivable kind of bait, grasshoppers, fragments of grasshoppers, pieces of white meat from the tail of the river crayfish they seize quite ravenously.

Enjoyable angling.

There is a still more wonderful kind of salmon trout in the waters of British Columbia—one which affords to the uncivilized native, light as well as food. It can be eaten as a dinner or used as a candle, and hence its name, candlefish. It is also called *Eulachon, Salmo Mallotus, Pacificus and Thaleichthys Pacificus*. This little fish which supplies so many wants, is not larger than a smelt, but, it is as pretty, perhaps, as any of the Salmonidæ. The mouth is rather large for so small a fish, the head is cone shaped, the eye small, with a small spot nearly black over each orbit. Its colour, generally, is white, tinged with a dingy yellow, the back is something approaching to olive green. The chief peculiarity of this little fish is its extraordinary fatness. Blubber bearing whales and seals and porpoises are not the only fish which contain the fat of the seas. All along the shores of British Columbia, Vancouver Island, Alaska and the adjacent Islands, the diminutive Eulachon furnishes an inconceivably great supply of fatty matter for maintaining the warmth of the body as well as for lighting the houses of the Aboriginal tribes. At certain seasons, it is the chief business of these tribes to trap and cure and store up for winter use, a fish that supplies so many wants. They commence operations by erecting lodges near the bays and inlets where it abounds. This once accomplished, they carry on their labours by the light of the moon. In fine weather, just as the moon begins to cast her rays down the mountain slopes on the bright green waters, the Indians launch their light canoes and glide along noiselessly, towards the immense shoals of Eulachon that are seen glittering over the sea like pearly nacre. Pity that in catching them, they should use such a horrid instrument—a monster comb, or rake, armed with huge teeth, four inches long, and an inch apart. These teeth are for the most part, made of bone, although the Indians prefer iron, when it

The candlefish or eulachon.

Affords food and light.

How it is trapped. Extraordinary abundance.

A curious instrument.

can be had, and beat it into sharp pointed rails. The comb itself consists of a piece of pine wood from six to eight feet in length, which is rounded at one end for a handle, the rest being shaped flat, thick at the back and thinner towards the edge in which the teeth are inserted. In the stern of each canoe sits an Indian, paddle in hand, for the purpose of impelling the tiny craft and keeping it in convenient proximity to a shoal of candlefish; another holds the rounded part of the rake firmly in both hands with its teeth pointing sternwards, whilst he himself looks towards the bow. As soon as he is near enough, he sweeps his terrible weapon through the glittering mass of fish, with a powerful effort, brings it to the surface, teeth upwards. There is almost always, at least one, but often three or four fish impaled on each tooth. The rake is now brought into the canoe, a rap on the back knocks off the fish, and the process of raking recommences. A canoe is very quickly filled by this rude way of fishing. What a spectacle must not a whole fleet of such vessels present, whilst the dusky forms of the savages are seen in the moonlight, bending over the water, and with their brawny arms, sweeping their toothed sickles through the silvery shoals. Stroke rapidly follows stroke till the canoes are completely loaded. They are then paddled to land, drawn upon the shelving beach and overturned, (this being the quickest mode of discharging), and, at once, relaunched for the purpose of raking up another cargo. This work is continued until the moon sets behind the mountain peaks, when the fish disappear. It appears to be the peculiar habit of this fish to come to the surface only in the night. The squaws now commence their labours. Their business is to cure, dry the fish and make oil. They do not clean the fish or remove the entrails, but, at once, pass through their eyes, long smooth twigs, or sticks, skewering on each

Interesting spectacle.

Process of curing.

stick as many as it will hold. Next comes the process of drying. This is soon accomplished by suspending the skewered fish in the thick smoke at the top of the sheds. In drying they acquire a flavour of wood smoke, which also aids in preserving them. They are then packed in bales for winter use. No salt is used in curing these fish any more than in any of the other Indian systems of fish-curing. These fat little members of the tribe of Salmonidæ thus preserved, constitute the best of Arctic winter food. They are also used in lighting the lodges of the natives. A piece of rush pith or strip from the inner bark of the Cypress tree (*Thuia gigantea*) is drawn through the fish, when dried, by means of a long, round needle made of the hardest wood. When lighted, it burns, like the most artistically manufactured candle, till consumed. One can read comfortably by its light, with no other candlestick than a piece of wood, split at one end, and, thus simply adapted to receive and hold the light-giving fish. By the application of a little heat and pressure this admirable taper may be changed to a liquid state. The Indian then drinks it, and, so, throughout the long, cold and dreary winter of the more elevated regions, feeds abundantly the flame of life, which, but for this wonderful resource which Nature supplies in such bounteous profusion, would be utterly extinguished. All the fish that are not required for food and light, the Indians convert into oil, immediately after they are taken. They who wish to learn the process by which that oil is made, have only to consult the writings of learned naturalists. Let it suffice to observe that nature has supplied the place of art in providing a ready made bottle in which this valuable oil is preserved. The hollow stock of the sea wrack, which, on the coast of the North Pacific, grows to an immense size, forming submarine forests, expands at the root end, so as to constitute

Supplies of oil.

Stored in bottles of sea wrack.

a complete flask. These hollow stalks are cut about three feet from the root, and with the bulb at the end, are preserved, in a moist state, until required for use. Each of these vessels contains about three pints, and the oil, as soon as it is manufactured. is stored in them.

CHAPTER XIV.

Cod abundant.—Not much fished for.—Flat Fish—Halibut of enormous size.—Spearing the monster Halibut.—Greater part preserved.—Smaller flat fish.—Pleuronectes biliniatus.— Pleuronectes digrammus. —Pleuronectes gallatus.—How the smaller Flounder is caught.—Great Takes.

Cod abundant.

Cod has not been, as yet, much fished for in the seas to the westward of British Columbia. Salmon and other excellent fish are so plentiful along the shores and in all the straits, bays, inlets, and rivers of the country, and are so much more easily caught, that the Aboriginal tribes have neglected deep sea fishing. This neglect may be ascribed, not only to the great abundance of fish which offer a rich harvest in the midst of their abodes, but also to the fragile nature of their sailing craft, and the many difficulties and dangers of the seas, when once the fishermen of the woods pass beyond the shelter of their inland bays, gulfs and estuaries. Cod, however, is not unknown in British Columbian waters. Although seldom exposed for sale in the markets of Victoria, it is found in abundance, both at the northern and southern extremities of Vancouver Island. The Indians fish for cod, to some extent, along the coast. But no regular system of deep sea fishing has as yet been inaugurated either by them or European colonists. Naturalists are agreed, nevertheless, that this fish which delights in deep waters, is very abundant at some distance from the shores, and some of them have expressed the opinion that, when once the deep sea line is applied by experienced hands, treasures will

be derived from vast and rich ocean mines, that will prove more truly valuable than the furs of Hudson's Bay or the gold of California and Cariboo.

Flat fish. There are several species of flat fish. The smaller kinds are found in shallow and muddy waters, near the shores, in Puget's Sound and at the mouth of the Fraser and Columbia Rivers, although, indeed, the latter river ought not to be mentioned in this connection, as at the places where it swarms with flat fish, in does not belong to British Columbia. Of these fish the Halibut is the chief. It frequents deep sea sand banks on the west coast of Vancouver Island. It grows to an enormous size, weighing, not unfrequently, 300 pounds. It has a monstrous mouth—not too large, perhaps, for so great a fish, and appears to be omnivorous, devouring everything that comes within its reach. The Indians show great skill in capturing this gigantic flounder. Some four of them embark in a "*dug out*," which is nothing else than a canoe made out of a solid log. The lines they take with them are of their own manufacture and are made from the inner bark of the cypress. They are very strong, neatly twisted, and sixty fathoms in length. They have also two spear hafts about sixty feet long, as well as a dozen shorter spears. These latter spears are barbed at one end, whilst the other end is so constructed as to fit on the longer spear, to which it is fixed in such a manner that the spearman can easily jerk it off. A seal skin bladder, well inflated, is tied lightly to the centre of each of the smaller spears, the line by which it is held being about three fathoms long. Thus equipped the canoe puts to sea, nor does its crew of swarthy fishermen cease to ply the paddle, till it is far away from shore and the land is scarcely discernible. They now uncoil the line at the bow, and attach to it, as a sinker, a heavy stone enclosed in a net, they also fasten to it

Halibut of enormous size.

Spearing the monster halibut.

by means of a hempen cord, a large hook, made of bone and hard wood. This hook is baited with a piece of the octopus. All being now ready, down goes the sinker; the line rushes over the side of the canoe with a rattling sound, and the dusky fishermen wait in breathless silence for a bite; nor have they long to wait. The tempting bait no sooner descends to the regions of the monster fish, than it is pounced upon by some unwary member of the tribe. The tug which accompanies the swallowing of the savoury morsel, is not always unaccompanied with danger to the canoe men. The fish continues bolting his prize until the hook is fairly buried in his fleshy throat. And now, as the prey does not quite agree with him, he shows his dislike to it, and gives some nice employment to his persecutors. The man at the bow, in a kneeling posture, holds the line tightly with both hands, the one next him seizes one of the long spears, and adroitly places on the end of it a shorter one which has been previously baited and buoyed; the remaining two cautiously ply the paddles. At first the fish will remain at the bottom, as if in bad humor or greatly perplexed. He is soon roused, however, by repeated jerks at the line. He becomes much excited and rises suddenly to the surface, with a view, probably, to ascertain whence the annoyance proceeds. The spearman at once avails himself of this expected opportunity. He casts his spear skillfully and pierces the huge flounder, at the same time plucking the longer spear or haft, from the shorter and barbed spear, which remains in the fish. Meanwhile, the bladder buoy, floating on the surface, indicates the position and movements of the fish. Not over well pleased with his reception, the duped halibut resolves on a speedy descent to his safer abode near the bottom of the sea. But he fails to accomplish his purpose. He is buoyed up in spite of all his efforts, by the inflated bladder. Transfixed with spear

after spear, he is at length compelled to float. The paddlers and line men show wonderful dexterity, all the time, in following the rapid windings and twistings of their formidable captive. Their labor is less difficult when they once have him buoyed and prevented from diving. He still makes desperate efforts to escape, by swimming, whilst his captors, by keeping the line tight, oblige him to tow the canoe. At length he shows signs of weariness. But, although his attempts to escape become more feeble and less frequent, and his swimming slower, he will not yet surrender. As often as the canoe comes close up to him, he renews his efforts, flies through the water, sometimes nearly dragging the tiny craft into the depths, now causing it to spin suddenly round, with the velocity of a whipped top. In such circumstances, nothing less than the admirable dexterity of the Indian paddlers could prevent shipwreck and the drowning of the whole crew. What exciting sport! Who would not desire to see these untutored denizens of the forest displaying such extraordinary skill and tact in their conflict with a great monster of the deep, ten times their strength? In approaching the shore, they cautiously proceed, stern foremost, least the fish recovering his exhausted strength, should suddenly make for his deep sea realms, when it would be necessary to put out line and follow him. When he can struggle no more, the Indians haul the duped and defeated giant to the beach, where, powerless and spent, he perishes under the knife and club of his captors. This magnificent fish is supposed to be the *Pleuronectes Hippoglossus* of Linnæus. Specimens weighing 300lbs. have been captured by the Indians on the coasts of British Columbia. When these people succeed in bringing a halibut to land, they cut it in pieces, and, at once, devour some portions of it after a hasty roasting. The remainder they pack up and reserve for future use. The Greater part preserved.

roe which is bright red, they consider quite a dainty. This wonderful flat fish, as they relate, spawns in the middle of February.

Smaller flat fish.

The smaller kinds of flat fish, or flounder, are very plentiful in the bays and inlets of the mainland as well as the island portions of British Columbia. The species that are most commonly seen, may be mentioned here. The two-lined flat fish (*pleuronectes biliniatus*), called also (*platessa biliniata*) is about half as high as it is long, and its head is one-fourth of its entire length. The nose projects a little. The eyes are large and separated by a strong prominent ridge, which is partly covered with scales. In each jaw there is a single even row of strong blunt teeth, which are less developed on the uppermost and coloured side, than on the other. The lower jaw is prominent, and the scales are very conspicuous. This fish is of a light grayish brown colour, with lighter marks or blotches.

Pleuronectes biliniatus.

Pleuronectes stigmaticus.

The next species is the two-lined Flounder (*Pleuronectes stigmaticus*). Whilst its name is pretty much the same it differs in proportions from the former. the height of its body being rather less than one-third of the whole length, the head two-ninths and the caudal two-thirteenths. The snout and lower jaw are prominent. The eyes are separated by a very narrow, naked, long ridge, and the scales are small but conspicuous. On the colored side it is uniformly brownish. *Pleuronectes guttulatus* is a third species of flat fish which does not appear to have any distinctive English name. The height is rather more than one-half the length of its body including the caudal region, the head is one-fourth, and the caudal one-fifth. It has a very blunt and short nose, a small mouth and even jaws, It is of a grayish color, thickly dotted with white and black spots.

Pleuronectes guttulatus.

Whilst the larger species are taken with hook and line, the Indians generally spear these smaller flounders. On the spearing excursions, however, Red-skin does not paddle his own canoe, but leaves this duty to his squaw. A fleet of canoes may often be seen, and it is no uninteresting spectacle, impelled by the dusky dames of the tribe, whilst the swarthy Lords sit in the bows, "prodding" with their spears for the fish that are hidden in mud and sand. The flounder thus apprised of the enemy's approach, scuds along the bottom, stirring up the mud as he proceeds. The Indian keeps his keen eye on the trail, and bringing his canoe to the spot where it ends, throws his spear, transfixes the luckless fish, and, in a moment, transfers it from its imaginary hiding-place to the custody of his vigilant squaw. In this way great *takes* are achieved by the dexterous spearmen of the woods.

How the smaller flounder is caught.

Great takes.

CHAPTER XV.

Herring.—Facilities for Trade in Herring.—A Sea-crop of the Aborigines. How they Harvest.—Several ways of Fishing.—Herring Fishing in Puget's Sound.—Collecting and Curing Herring Roe.—How Herring are Used.—An Ocean Swell.—A Pugnacious Fish.—Three Species of Stickleback in British Columbia.—It Swarms in the Saskatchewan and other Rivers of the North-West.

Herring.

That most useful fish, the Herring, is very abundant on both the east and west coasts of Vancouver Island. There is no bay, harbour, inlet, estuary or lagoon, that is not actually alive with them, at certain seasons of the year. Eminent travellers and naturalists express the conviction that, if herring fisheries were once established on these coasts, or, along the mainland, in the straits of Juan de Fuca, or amidst the islands in the Gulf of Georgia, they would prove highly remunerative. This kind of business has, indeed, been tried, but on a very limited scale. In this as in every other undertaking, from which it is hoped to derive profit and wealth, capital must be applied, and skilful hands must be employed in conducting the important process of drying, curing and packing.. There is no want of salt. The country provides it in abundance. Wood also is plentiful and of the best description for making casks, building houses, boats, and even ships. British Columbia itself, now so prosperous and steadily advancing, would afford a ready market for home consumption. The whole Pacific Coast to California, and from San Francisco to Mexico, would afford willing purchasers of unlimited supplies of preserved fish, whilst trade in such desirable merchan-

Facilities for trade in herring.

dize might be successfully established with China, Japan and the Sandwich Islands.

However, this may be in days to come, herrings, in the meantime, constitute the best *sea crop* of the Aboriginal tribes. In the month of April, chiefly, this rich crop is harvested. Herrings arrive in February and March, but at this time of the year, they are small and lean. The April fish are finer, full of spawn and in high condition. They are eagerly sought, accordingly, by the Indian fishermen. All through the summer, small shoals are occasionally seen, but the herring is never so good as in April. Towards the middle of this month, the coast Indians' lodges spring up like mushrooms, along the edges of the bays and harbours. Large fleets of canoes dot the water in every direction, their swarthy crews continually loading them with glittering fish. Paddling ashore, they hand the cargo to the female part of the community, and then start again for another freight. They have various modes of fishing. Small hand nets are in common use. With these, they literally dip the herrings out of the water into their canoes. The *rake* with which the Indians so successfully assail the candlefish, is also had recourse to. One Indian paddles, another holds the rake in both hands, by the rounded part or handle, and as soon as he arrives in the midst of a herring shoal, sweeps it through the water and never fails to bring it up with a herring, and sometimes three or four impaled on each tooth.

A sea crop of the Aborigines.

How they harvest.

Several ways of fishing.

A simple but effective system of herring fishing is followed in Puget's Sound, Point Discovery and Port Townsend. The large mud flats which, at these places, run out into the sea, are left quite dry at ebbtide. Across these flats the dusky fishermen construct long dams of lattice work, with openings here and there, resembling salmon traps. Into these dams

Herring fishing in Puget's Sound, &c.

herrings easily pass, but cannot return. Shoal upon shoal are thus entrapped, from two or three tons at one tide, frequently becoming the prize of the lucky red skins.

There is a still more curious process. When the flat places just alluded to are covered with water, the Indians plant in the mud immense quantities of fir branches, lay others on the ground, and distribute them over the flats in various ways within the river dam. The herring spawn gets entangled on these branches, which are immediately taken to the lodges, in order that the fish eggs may be dried in the sun. As soon as dried, they are brushed into baskets, in which they present the appearance of coarse brown sand. In this state the herring roe is stored up for future use, and a dainty morsel it is, in the estimation of Red Skin epicures, when well mixed with odorous fish oil. It is to them what *caviare* is to a more civilized people, the Russians. But, *caveat*, polite reader, neither of these table dainties may appear to you a proof of superior civilization.

Collecting and curing herring roe.

Of the immense number of herrings caught by the Indians, a few are consumed at once, but many more are cured and reserved for the wants of winter. From great numbers also the oil is extracted, and this appears to be the chief object of the Indian herring fishing. This part of the business is carried on by the squaws. The oil-making process is simple enough, and tolerably nasty. But, to those primitive people it is food and fortune, and so is cheerfully borne with. The oil is stored in bottles made of a kind of sea-weed peculiar to the British Columbian coasts.

How herrings are used.

A fish, scarcely less useful than the herring,—the Chirus,—is often seen in the markets of Victoria and San Francisco. It is a finely shaped, beautiful fish, about eighteen inches in length. Its sides are, indeed rough, but rival in brilliancy many a

A curious fish.

tropical flower. It is covered with scales which are conspicuous by the variety and brightness of their colours. "They grouped and blended," says Mr. Lord, "in a manner one sees only represented in the plumage bird, the wings of a butterfly, or the petals of an orchid." This shewy denizen of the deep, which may well be styled "an ocean swell" is not only known as the *Chirus*, but is named also by the Indians *Terpugh* (a file); by the Alentian Islanders, *Dyajuk*, and by the inhabitants of Vancouver Island *Tathlegest*. This fish is not only pleasing to the eye, it is also delicious to the palate. It frequents places where long ledges of rock, which become dry at low water, shelter it from the waves of the sea in rough weather. In such places, it disports its gay person amidst gardens of seaplants and rich beds of jelly fish, crustaceans of various kinds chitons, shrimps and juicy annalides. While feasting on such dainty fare, the pretty chirus often lingers till the tide recedes and leaves him in secluded pools to become the prey of gulls, herons, shags,—which prowl over the rocks, or of the no less vigilant red men of the coast. Naturalists have likened this fish to a floating flower bed, so rich and varied on its shiny person, is the blending of so many colours,—red, blue, orange and green. Three species are common around the islands and along the mainland coasts. The one most in demand, and most frequently exposed for sale, is the *Chirus Hexagrammus*, or six-lined chirus.

A fish belonging to the genus *coltoida* (*i.e.* fish with mailed cheeks), is very common in the seas and rivers of British Columbia. It is called the stickleback. It is of a very pugnacious temper, and, being provided with arms both offensive and defensive, it is a formidable combatant in the frequent wars which it wages. On the least provocation it joins battle with its neighbours of the finny tribes, and

A pugnacious fish.

looks like a little fury, as it erects its sharp spines, like so many spear points, and the colours of its scaly armour glisten and flash with something like phosphorescent brightness. Its small keen eyes, at the same time, all on fire with rage. This warlike disposition is manifested chiefly in defence of the little creature's nest, his wives and numerous family. He builds among the stems of aquatic plants, where the water flows sluggishly. Having nicely constructed his house, and glued it all firmly together by viscous secretions from his body, he invites the female fish, in great numbers, to deposit in it their ova, which are exposed only to the gentle current. The little polygamist keeps strict watch for six weeks, and, sometimes a few days more, over his treasured hoard. And, not without cause. Enemies of several kinds assail him. He is under the necessity of doing battle with fish of his own species, even with the females of the tribe. So devoted is he to his charge, that he becomes strong and courageous against these hosts of foes and defies them all. The horny armoured water beetles, even, are warded off by the fatal spear wounds which, in his warlike fury, he inflicts upon them. He has also to perform the duty of turning over the eggs, so that they may be all in their turn, exposed to the action of the stream. Nor do his duties end when the progeny comes to light. It is related that when a youthful stickleback, in the time of its minority, ventures beyond the family circle, he goes in pursuit of it, and seizing it in his mouth, brings it back to the nest.

Three species of stickleback in British Columbia.

There are three species of this fish which seek the fresh waters of British Columbia, in order to build their nests and hatch their young. 1st, the saw-finned stickleback (*gasterosteus serratus*). In this species, the body is entirely plated. 2nd, the Puget Sound stickleback, (*gasterosteus Pugetii*). It differs

from the former in several ways. The body is only in part. plated, the pedicle of the tail is not keeled. and the three dorsal spines are without serrations. The colour is pretty much the same. It is more distinctly purple on the sides. In both species the eyes are bright red when fresh from the water. 3rd. the tiny stickleback. (*gasterosteus concinnus*). This pretty fish has nine dorsal spines, none of which are serrated. The seventh and eighth are smaller than the preceding ones, and the ninth is longer than any of the rest. It is bright sea-green on the back. something between purple and pink on the sides. The belly is silvery white. and the whole body is speckled with minute black spots. It is more abundant than the other two species. It swarms in the Saskatchewan and other rivers of the North-West. as far north as the 65th parallel. The natives of British Columbia neglect the stickleback, better and larger fish being so plentiful. But, in the countries east of the Rocky Mountains, sledge loads are often fished up with wooden bowls. The same mode of fishing might be practiced and with the like success. in the prairie pools and rivers of the Western Slope. Travellers have often taken great numbers of the species *concinnus* in Esquimalt harbour during the winter months. There is a kind of stickleback (*gasterosteus obolarius*) much used in Kamtschatka. The natives there make soup of it for themselves, and also use it in great quantities for feeding their sledge dogs. The fifteen spine stickleback, (*gasterosteus spinachia*). well known in the waters of Great Britain, is very much akin to its compeers of the British Columbia mainland, Oregon and Vancouver Island.

It swarms in the Saskatchewan and other rivers of the North West.

CHAPTER XVI.

Earliest discovery of the North-West Land.—Drake at 48° North Latitude.. New Albion.—An Adventurous Greek.—A Wonderful Solution.—The North-West Passage Supposed to be Discovered.—Cook.—The "mete incognita" vainly sought.—English gold avails not.—Cook led astray by a Scientific Error.—The First Englishman in De Fuca Strait.—Vancouver at last.—A Great Discovery.

It was only in 1513, that the Pacific Ocean itself became known through the enterprise of Spanish navigation, to the civilized world. In that year, Vasco Nunez de Balboa sailed along, certain portions of the western coast of North America. Later navigators proceeded further north, and in 1532, an expedition under the command of Grijalva and Becerra, discovered the Peninsula of Lower California. Three years afterwards the celebrated Cortez took possession of this peninsula, in the name of his sovereign, the King of Spain. In 1542, two vessels under Juan Cabrillo, ascended as far north as latitude 37° 10′. He was then driven back by stress of weather to the Island of San Bernardo, where he died. His pilot, Ferreto, assuming the command, pursued the voyage northwards, and is believed by Humboldt and others to have discovered Cape Blanco in latitude 43°. Captain Vancouver gave to this head land, the name of Cape Orford. The Spaniards were not, however, destined to be the only discoverers and explorers of the new world. In that age of discovery, the sixteenth century, Great Britain asserted her right to establish settlements in any country not already possessed by any other Christian nation. In pursuance of this policy, Queen Elizabeth gave her royal sanction to a

Earliest discovery of the North West land.

north-western expedition projected by the celebrated Sir Francis Drake. This intrepid Captain sailed from Plymouth at the close of the year 1577, with five vessels, the largest of which was only 100 tons burden. He brought this little squadron in safety through the Straits of Magellan into the Pacific Ocean. He was not long in these more placid waters, when all his vessels save one, were destroyed by a storm. Drake, nevertheless, with characteristic heroism, resolved to face the fleets of Spain, which held undisturbed possession of all that was then known of the western coast of America. It would be superfluous to recount here, his successful encounters with well equipped vessels of the Spanish Navy, whilst there remained to him only one small schooner and sixty men. Dreading, however, lest the Spaniards should intercept him, in the event of his attempting a passage homewards by the Straits of Magellan, in such a fragile ship, he determined on searching for a north east passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic by the Straits of Anian. The channel so designated is now supposed to be nothing else than Hudson's Strait which affords communication between Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic Ocean. Such was the knowledge in Sir Francis Drake's time of the seas and continents of North Western America. Little thought he that a continent lay between him and the channel he sailed for.

There has been much discussion, in connection with the Oregon boundary question as to the precise degree of north latitude which Sir F. Drake succeeded in reaching, when on his voyage along the North-West Coast. There seems to be no reason, however, to doubt the word of the chaplain of the expedition, who, in his narrative, distinctly says that they attained "the height of forty eight (48) degrees." Whether Drake ever entered the Straits of Fuca or discovered New Cale- Drake at 48° N. latitude.

donia (British Columbia), is a question which never can be determined, as there is no authority whereon to found an opinion. But he undoubtedly, enjoys the distinction of having been the first who discovered the country extending from the 43rd to the 48th parallel. Founding on the right of original discovery, he claimed this portion of the coast in the name of his sovereign and called it "New Albion." The Spaniards had never penetrated so far north.

New Albion

Later, under Spanish auspices, a voyage is said to have been performed, and important discoveries made on the North-West Coast of America. This cannot be wholly without foundation. For, long before the successful voyage of Captain Vancouver, the de Fuca Strait was known and was called by the Spanish name of its alleged discoverer, *Juan de Fuca*. This mariner was a Greek, his real name *Apostolos Valerianos* which, on entering the Spanish service, he changed to that of a favorite saint. This Greek of Cephalonia was employed as pilot on board a Spanish galleon which was captured by Cavendish, in 1587. On his return to Mexico, after the capture of the vessel, as Mr. Locke, an Englishman who saw him at Venice in 1596, relates, he was placed by the Mexican Viceroy, in command of three ships, with a view "*to discover the Strait of Anian, along the coast of the South Sea, and to fortify that Strait to resist the passage and proceedings of the English nation which were feared to pass through that Strait into the South Sea.*" As regarded finding communication by water with the Strait of Anian (Hudson's Straits), the voyage proved a failure. The intrepid mariner believed, nevertheless, that he made his way to the Atlantic Ocean. It was not his fault if it was understood, in his day, that this great ocean was not so distant from the Pacific, as it is now known to be. The persevering Viceroy, insisting on his idea, which was according to the science of the time, induced the brave Juan

An adventurous Greek.

to renew his efforts. So, coasting along North-Western America, in a northerly direction, he came to the 47th degree of north latitude, and there finding that "the land trended east and north-east, with a broad inlet of the sea between 47° and 48° north latitude, he entered therein, and sailed therein, more than twenty days, and found that land trending still, sometimes, north-west and north-east and north, and also east and south-eastwards, and very much broader sea than was at the said entrance, and that he passed by divers islands in that sailing; and that at the entrance of this said strait, there is, on the north-west coast thereof a great headland." It is evident, if there be any truth, as must be believed that there is, in De Fuca's narrative, as preserved to us by Mr. Locke, the veteran mariner must have traversed the sea which separates Vancouver Island from the mainland, entering by the Juan de Fuca Strait, and coming out into the North Pacific, by Queen Charlotte's Sound. It is no argument against the fact that the good man himself believed, as he came into Queen Charlotte's Sound, that he was sailing into the Atlantic by *Hudson's Strait*, or, as it was called in those times, the *Strait of Anian*. If this enormous error does not impair the narrative, neither does the lesser one which places the De Fuca Strait between the 47th and 48th degrees of north latitude. The latter as well as the former mistake must be charged to the imperfect science of the time. De Fuca never imagined that he had discovered an Island, so, he could not claim to be its discoverer. He returned home crowned with the ideal honour of having discovered the strait which was supposed to divide the North American continent and afford communication between the two great oceans. The question of the age, and of so many ages was, therefore, solved. The long sought for North-West passage was discovered. Later navigators, however, and Cook, among the

A wonderful solution.

The North West passage supposed to be discovered.

rest, failed to find the passage, or rather, the strait which was mistaken for it. Their failure is ascribed to De Fuca's second and minor error,—that which placed the strait which took his name, between the 47th and 48th degrees N. Lat. The reader will observe from a glance at a modern map. that the strait in question, is situated a little to the north of 48°. Cook explored very carefully, the coast between 47° and 48°. Finding no inlet or strait, he sailed direct north, from 48°, or a little north of 48°, from Cape Flattery, which is almost at the opening of De Fuca Strait, and so proceeded on his explorations, along the North-West Coast, without noticing the entrance to the *North-West Passage*, the *meta incognita* of the time, which this renowned navigator also was in search of.

Cook.

The '*Meta incognita*' vainly sought.

Still more efforts were made in order to find the North-West Passage where it did not exist. In 1774, the Spanish Government dispatched an expedition under Juan Perez, with instructions to search for it along the North-Western Coast of America. This Captain discovered Queen Charlotte's Island in Lat. 54° North. But, as may be supposed, he did not succeed in accomplishing the principal object of his voyage. Soon after this unsuccessful enterprise, two vessels were sent by the Viceroy of Mexico on the same errand. They commenced by a mistake, into which they were led by the charts of the time, which placed the Strait of Fuca between the 47th and 48th parallels. Starting from 38° 26.' they sailed southward.and so, in vain sought for the opening of the strait. Some of their crew having been massacred by Indians, they ceased to sail away from the object of their search, and returned to Mexico. One of the vessels, however, which was commanded by Francesco de la Bodega, continued to sail northward for some time, made land in latitude 56°, and discovered a portion of King George Third's Archipelago. He took possession, likewise, of a large bay, in

latitude 50° 30′. To this bay he gave the name of his patron, the Viceroy, calling it *Port Bucardi*. About 20 years before the time of De la Bodega's expedition, the British Parliament offered a reward of £20,000 for the discovery of a practicable passage, by sea, between the two oceans. Somewhat later, in 1776, the celebrated navigator and explorer, Captain Cook, received commission to undertake an expedition, in pursuance of the same object. He was instructed to search for rivers or inlets pointing towards Hudson's or Baffin's Bay, from the 45th to the 65th degree of north latitude. The Greek pilot, Apostolos Valerianos, who also bore the Spanish name of Juan de Fuca, had stated that the passage which he was held to have discovered, opened between the 47th and 48th degrees. Cook, therefore, examined most carefully, this section of the coast, but finding no appearance of such a channel as was alleged to exist between the two parallels alluded to, he, at once, pronounced the story of the Greek mariner, a mere fiction. It was no fiction, however, although the pilot's geography was at fault, and Cook came very near De Fuca Strait, when he was at the Promontory which he complimented with the name of *Cape Flattery*, on account of the fairer weather with which he was favored there. Sailing northward from this cape, he passed the famous strait, without observing it, and anchored near Nootka Sound, at a place where there was such good anchorage that he bestowed on it the name of *Friendly Cove*. Little thought he that he was enjoying the shelter of the great island, which has, since, become so famous. He believed that he was still on the coast of the continent. Thus did De Fuca's geographical error lead the great navigator astray, and keep the world in darkness for some time to come.

English gold avails not.

Cook led astray by a scientific error.

Captain Kendrick, an American, is said to have explored the channel which separates Vancouver Island from the Main-

land, in 1788. But, there remains no undoubted record of his enterprise. If he were the discoverer of such an important channel, his name or something relating to himself or his country, would remain inseparably connected with the discovery. Berkeley, the Captain of an English merchantman, about the time just referred to, became aware of the existence of a channel, a little to the north of Cape Flattery, but he did not explore it. Captain Meares, about this time, also, along with Captain Douglas, made a voyage of discovery under the auspices of a company of Bengal merchants. Meares was the first Englishman who entered the De Fuca Strait. He took possession of some tracks of country in the name of his sovereign. He sailed up the strait about thirty leagues in a boat, it was found impossible, however, to proceed farther in such a craft, the natives assailing him from the northern shore.

The first Englishman in DeFuca Strait.

To *Captain Vancouver*, an officer who had served under Captain Cook, belongs and will ever belong, the distinguished honour or having discovered the island which bears his name. The Spanish Government having seized a section of country, which, of right, belonged to Great Britain, and having, also, laid certain restrictions on British commerce in the Pacific, which our government could not allow, Captain Vancouver was sent to confer with a Spanish officer at Nootka Sound, with a view to a formal adjustment of a difficulty which might have put an end to the amicable relations existing between the two Powers. The *North-West Passage* was not to be lost sight of. Captain Vancouver, accordingly, was instructed to add to his diplomatic mission, the duty of searching for the much-desired passage, along the coast from the 35th to the 60th degree of north latitude. The Spanish Commissioner not having arrived when Vancouver reached Nootka, this officer determined, meanwhile, to employ his time in examining the

Vancouver at last.

De Fuca Strait and Admiralty Inlet. Not only did he succeed, after difficult and fatiguing navigation, in ascending the Strait of De Fuca to a considerable distance, he was able also to guide his vessels along the *Gulf of Georgia*, the Strait to which he gave the name of *Johnstone Strait*, and the whole channel which leads to the main sea, gaining, finally, the North Pacific Ocean, about 100 miles north of Nootka. Thus was CAPTAIN VANCOUVER the first who discovered, in the year 1790, that the Island with which his name remains inseparably connected, is, indeed, an Island, and not, as had been so long believed, a portion of the North American Continent. He failed to find, like the Greek pilot, Juan De Fuca, *a channel communicating with the North Atlantic*, but, as all must admit, he made a discovery more valuable to science, more beneficial to commerce, and more calculated to advance the interests and the happiness of mankind, than if he had penetrated the Arctic Seas, discovered some frozen channels, and settled, in his day, the much agitated question of *the North-West Passage*.

A great discovery

CHAPTER XVII.

Vancouver's Description.—Sustained by Colonists and Travellers.—A striking contrast.—Less rainy than England.—Autumn longer.—Interesting table.—Climate favorable to Invalids.—High winds rare.—Spring and early Summer.—Very early Harvest.—South Sea winds Arctic Currents.—Snow-capped Mountains.—Absence of Sultriness.—The China Current.

Vancouver's description.

Captain Vancouver gives a glowing description of the Island which he discovered. "The serenity of the climate, the innumerable pleasing landscapes and the abundant fertility that unassisted nature puts forth, require only to be enriched, by the industry of man, with villages, mansions, cottages and other buildings to render it the most lovely country that can be imagined: while the labours of the inhabitants would be amply rewarded in the bounties which nature seems ready to bestow on civilization." Since these words were written, seventy or eighty years ago, many travellers have visited the Island, and colonists who may now be counted by thousands, have contributed to enrich the land by their industry, and have built not only villages, but towns also, as well as mansions, cottages and various other kinds of buildings that are necessary now, in order to meet the manifold demands of trade and agriculture. The interior of the Island has not been as yet, much explored. But neither settlers nor explorers, however rugged they may have found some parts of the country, have ever called in question the accuracy of Captain Vancouver's description. The Island is mountainous indeed; but, if there

Sustained by colonists and travellers.

be mountains which, by their great height and varied outline, only give beauty and grandeur to its scenery, there are also plains and valleys of remarkable fertility that present other and more pleasing kinds of beauty, and so vary the landscape, as to justify the language which describes Vancouver Island as "the most lovely country that can be imagined."

Captain Vancouver appears to have been more struck by *the serenity of the climate* than by any other peculiarity of the Island which he discovered. In more northern latitudes than Canada, it is a stranger to the extreme cold of the Canadian winter, as well as to the excessive summer heat which is often found to be so oppressive in Canada. The idea too generally prevails that the climate of this north-western land, at least, equals in severity that of Canada. Statistics, however, which cannot be despised, show how erroneous this impression is, and prove beyond doubt, that while Canadians are suffering from their scorching summer heat, which even in the shade raises the thermometer (Farh:) to 90° and 95°, sometimes to more than 100°, the inhabitants of Vancouver Island enjoy an agreeable temperature of 72°. This is eight or ten degrees below the greatest summer heat which prevails for a few days, in the south of England, comparison with which is not inappropriate, as the latitude of Victoria, the capital of the island, is pretty much the same. There are fewer rainy days throughout the year than in the former country, and, if the spring be a little later, autumn is much longer, and winter is thus robbed of its length, whilst other causes tend to render it milder than that of the most southerly parts of South Britain. It has been observed that at Victoria, V. I., in the year 1860-61, there were fewer than 118 rainy days, whilst the average number in England is 178. Dr. Rattray, R. N., in a report to the Admiralty, shows the state

A striking contrast.

Less rainy than England.

Autumn longer.

of the weather from the 1st April, 1860, to the end of March, 1861. His interesting table is as follows:

Number of fine days	187
" wet days	17
" showery days	101
" foggy days	17
" days with strong wind	35
" days with thermometer below freezing	11
" days on which snow fell	12

Dr. Rattray's barometrical observations clearly prove how very favourable the state of the atmosphere is to persons that are liable to pulmonary complaints. These observations give the indications of the barometer for the same year to which the preceding table refers. They are as follows:

Interesting table.

Maximum	30,69
Minimum	29,19
Medium	30,07
Monthly range	1,50
Greatest daily range	1,01

Climate favorable to invalids.

Contrast the wonderful dry atmosphere of October,—their wettest month in Vancouver Island, which may be inferred from this table, with the more humid, positively damp, raw, cutting weather which prevails throughout England in the beginning of winter. The wind blows so moderately that its mean strength distributed throughout the year, would hardly amount to a light breeze. High winds are rare, and occur mostly in April, blowing from the south and south-west. The rainy winds are from the South Pacific Ocean. Dr. Rattray has also taken account of those winds or zephyrs, rather, which fan the Island. From the learned doctor's statement it appears that there were only eighty three days of the year on which the wind was, in any degree perceptible. Southerly, mostly

High winds rare.

south-westerly breezes prevailed on fifty-six of these eighty three days, which represents 67.47 per cent: northerly, eleven days, 13.25 per cent: easterly, six days, 7.23 per cent: westerly, six days, 7.23 per cent: variable, four days. Another table shows the state of the thermometer from 1st April, 1860, to the end of March, 1861.

	Highest thermometer during the year.	Lowest do.	Annual range of temperature.
Vancouver Island..	72°	23°	48°
Canada.....	102	36 below zero.	138°
London.....	80	22°	61

Spring and early summer.

The fertilizing rains of March which usher in the spring, are varied by long intervals of clear dry weather. Meanwhile, the warm spring breezes promote vigorous vegetation, and, whilst Canada still remains buried under hard and ponderous snow drifts, the expanding foliage of the trees, in all the variety of forest hues, and the bright verdure of the fields, present a truly cheering appearance. Add to this the sheltered valleys, the borders of lakes and the banks of streams richly enamelled with innumerable wild flowers, luxuriating in the brightest, and, at the same time, the most delicate colors,—collinsias, erythoniums, trilliums and scarlet lilies,—whilst the tender grasses, the humble fern and the lordly oak, together with a rich growth of indigenous fruit trees, put forth their leaves and buds of promise,—all hastening to their summer glory,—and you have an idea of the early and powerful advance of spring, in the temperate, but genial climate of Vancouver Island. Later, in the month of May, nature assumes a still more delightful aspect. New varieties of flowers enliven the scenery—wild roses in boundless profusion, buttercups and daisies of bright and endless hues, cover the plains. The warbling of birds, meanwhile, the fresh, balmy air, the clear

azure sky, the glorious prospect of seas and islands, with the grand snow peaked mountains in the distance, gladden the mind and impart sensations that no language can describe. By the end of June all the fruits of the earth have attained maturity, and the harvest is ready for the sickle.

Very early harvest.

The remarkable serenity and equability of climate peculiar to Vancouver Island may be ascribed to several causes. First of all, its position on the coast of the Pacific Ocean places it within those extensive regions, the atmosphere of which is tempered by the warmer winds which blow from the great South Sea. Such is the power of these winds that the rigours of winter are softened by them even to the extreme north of the western coasts. This cannot be better illustrated than by observing that the climate of Fort Simpson is equally mild with that of New York, the isothermal line which passes through the Atlantic Ocean at 40° north latitude, intersecting the Pacific at 55° north. Being an island, Vancouver derives more benefit, as regards climate, from the surrounding seas than the neighbouring mainland. The coast exactly opposite, on the Gulf of Georgia, is well known to be subject to somewhat more rigorous extremes of weather; and yet it is not beyond the moderating influences of the South Seas.

South sea winds.

In accounting for the extraordinarily moderate summer heat of Vancouver Island, we must have recourse to the doctrine of meteorologists who insist upon the action of cold under currents which flow from the Arctic Ocean. In the height of summer these currents rush against the rocky foundations of the island, and cause their tempering influence to be felt in the waters of the locality, and above the surface of the waters in the atmosphere of the Vancouver region. The high mountain ranges on the mainland also exercise a moderating power,

Arctic currents.

Snow capped mountains.

particularly the lofty Olympian range in the Territory of Washington. These mountains stretch out to a great extent, both in an easterly and westerly direction, presenting to the eye one of the grandest spectacles of mountain scenery. Their snow-capped summits, peering through the bright summer sunshine, modify the heat which, otherwise, must be intense. The warm winds from the south, that prevail throughout the summer season charged with humidity and heat, coming in contact with their perpetual snows, lose both their heat and moisture, the former, being absorbed and the latter condensed, so that the inhabitants of the neighbouring plains and islands are exempt from that sultriness which is found to be so oppressive in more eastern longitudes.

Absence of sultriness.

The rigours of winter are moderated by an influence similar to that which modifies so much the climate of the British Isles, and which is felt as far as the extreme north of Scotland, the climate of which is more temperate than that of the more southern parts of continental Europe. A warm stream, supposed to originate at the equator, rushes northward, with great impetuosity, and produces climatical effects of the same nature as those resulting from the action of the gulf current in the Atlantic. It is called the *China current*, because it first strikes against the coasts of the Celestial Empire. Receding from thence, it follows a curvilinear route across the Pacific Ocean, and, finally, breaks upon the shores of Vancouver Island, thus moderating the winter cold in that region, as the Boreal influences, already alluded to, are believed to affect the summer heat, and to produce that agreeable temperature which renders the climate of Vancouver Island so delightful.

The China current.

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Case Stated.—The Same Unfairly Argued.—Facts. - Great Fertility. —Improvement Only Commencing.—Exportation and Importations. - Produce Per Acre. - Splendid Vegetables.—Extensive Arable Tracts. - Seed Grain and Cattle Exported. -Excellent Grazing Lands. Barleys. Iron. Coal. Gold, &c. - Quantities of Flour Exported.— Quality of Coal Raised.—Texada Island.—Salmon Largely Exported. - Abundance of Fish.—Furs and Hides. Enormous Export of Coal. Lord Dufferin Bears Witness. Expanse of Pastoral Lands. — Vistas of Fertile Valleys. General Aspect.—Pine Tree 250 Feet High. —A Most Recent Writer.—Climate. Thermometer. Influence of the American Desert.— Scenery. - Beaver Pass. "A Sea of Mountains." - Plateaus of Fertility. —Harbors. Roadsteads. -Salubrity. - Pleasant Valleys.

The case stated.

When there was question of British Columbia being united with Canada, as a Province of the Confederation, the opposition of the day most strenuously opposed the measure on the ground that such a barren and unproductive country could never add to the wealth and prosperity of the Dominion. "There may be small tracts of good land," said one of those gentlemen, as reported in the newspapers of March, 1871, "in British Columbia, but even the small population, now there, cannot maintain themselves on the productions of the soil, but on the contrary, derive a large revenue from the importation of flour." This remark might have served at the time, as an argument against the admission of the two-fold colony into the Canadian Union, and may have been as good as many *arguments* used in Parliament. But, we must here insist that

it does not do justice to British Columbia. It is more a forensic than a parliamentary mode of reasoning. It contains two important elements of what too frequently constitutes forensic eloquence,—the *suppressio veri* and the *suggestio falsi*. It is a suppression of fact, as regards the agricultural capabilities of British Columbia, to say that it *imports*, without stating also that it *exports* flour. Even if it had not yet been able to export, truth would have required that the hon. member should have admitted explicitly that the agricultural resources of the Province were increasing so rapidly since they first began to be developed, only a very short time ago, that it would soon be in a position to export as well as to import flour and other produce of the fields. His words, however, conveyed the impression that it never could become capable of doing any such thing, possessing, as he scarcely admitted that it does, only "small tracts of good land." The same unfairly argued.

At the time of the greatest rush to the Cariboo gold fields, British Columbia could only *import* agricultural produce. Nor was this to be wondered at or ascribed to the sterility of the land, when it is considered that gold diggers only, and no farmers had as yet come to the country. Of late years a great change has taken place. A less adventurous population appears to have occupied the Province which was thought to be capable only of quenching, if, indeed, such a thing be possible, the thirst for gold. Agriculturists, as well as a more business class of miners, have betaken themselves to their respective diggings; and it has been found that the richness of the soil is not surpassed by that of the mines, even, which it is acknowledged are the best in the world. The close vicinity of these unrivalled mines cannot tempt the farmer to abandon the plough, and it is becoming, every day, more manifest, that there is a wider field for the labours of the husbandman than Facts. Great fertility.

some "small tracts of good land," the mere existence of which they who cry down the country, only admit as problematical. The fact, however, is beyond the region of doubt and problem. Travellers and explorers, generally, bear witness that in the valley of the Lower Fraser, there are 20,000,000 acres of the best land in the world. Let those who say that the Province is all mountains, without plain or valley, reconcile this well known fact with their favorite theory, or, if they like it better point out to us, with their usual eloquence and acumen, the land on all this earth which we inhabit, that shows only mountains without corresponding valleys. Of the immense area just referred to, only 6000 acres or thereby, have been improved as yet. When it is considered with what wonderful results the cultivation of this comparitively small tract has been attended, it is easily understood how so many prefer to dig the earth for wealth, rather than the rich mines of Cariboo, Cassiar, Kootenay or Omineca. In a country where there are comparatively so many consumers and so few producers, it will be necessary to import, so long as the farmers find it profitable to export flour. Whilst this system of importation and exportation continues, it will be hard to say in what proportion the soil, which is already cultivated to a limited extent, is capable of supplying the agricultural families by whom it is tilled, and, at the same time, the less permanent mining population. But, it may be safely averred that it cannot long be necessary, even if it be so now, and on account of exportation, to import flour for the actual wants of the people, when there is so much land that has been found, by experience, to be capable of producing sixty bushels of wheat per acre. There are good horticulturists in Canada. But have they ever succeeded in raising such vegetables as are the ordinary produce of this tract of fertile land which can hardly be called "small," since it is.

Improvements only commencing.

Exportation and importation.

Produce per acre.

20,000,000 acres in extent. In the parts of this land that have been cultivated, cauliflowers grow to the weight of 26 lbs., cabbages, 41 lbs.; mangel wurtzel, 86 lbs.; sugar beet 18 lbs.; carrots, 9 lbs.; parsnips, ½ lb.; turnips, 30 lbs.; vegetable marrow, 36 lbs.: and the squash, 75 lbs. Ascending the course of the Fraser, we meet with lands which, although not quite so rich, are, nevertheless, abundantly fertile. Above New Westminster and nearer the great mountain ranges than the tract just alluded to, there are very eligible lands, where many wheat crops in succession, have yielded at the rate of 35 bushels to the acre. This region appears to be in high favour with agriculturists, as over 20,000 acres are occupied as farms. Still more inland, —in those more elevated localities where the great rivers are as yet confined within the rocky fastnesses of the mountains,— there are very extensive arable tracts. Of this fine land, extending along the Upper Fraser, Thompson River, and Lake la Hache, there are many millions of acres that may be profitably cultivated. Over sixty thousand acres are occupied as agricultural settlements, and more than 20,000,000 are under cultivation. Nor are the grain crops precarious or scanty in these higher levels. Wheat yields from twenty-six to thirty bushels per acre, and vegetables of great size and excellent quality are easily raised. The proximity of the gold mines has probably led to the improvement of these elevated valleys. The great expense and inconvenience of obtaining provisions for the numerous mining population, from Oregon and California, set the farmer to work and the miners are now supplied with the fruits of native industry. Nevertheless, British Columbia still imports. But, need this be wondered at when, every year, new farms are opened which must require more seed grain and cattle for stock, than the farms already in operation, could possibly afford? Must not the Columbian farmers also be

Splendid vegetables.

Extensive arable tracts

Seed grain and cattle imported.

allowed to seek in foreign lands, as all intelligent agriculturists do, the best breeds of oxen, sheep and horses? As many as 574 cows have been imported in one year, at a cost of $24,070. This was not to feed the miners or more permanent population, but, in order to stock the farms with an improved breed of cattle. Chiefly with the same object in view, the Province obtained from abroad, and, also, in the course of one year, 151 calves, and no fewer than 2,014 horses, which cost $121,970. Making due allowance for the requirements of travelling, those, especially of the long journey by horse waggons to the Cariboo mines, there still remains something handsome in the shape of horses for the purposes of agriculture.

Excellent grazing lands

British Columbia possesses also immense tracts of excellent grazing land. Nothing could surpass the Chilcotin plain, whether for tillage or the rearing of cattle. There is another plain of much greater extent and almost equal to the Chilcotin in fertility. It is no other than the vast plateau already alluded to, which extends between the Rocky Mountains and the Cascade Range. The climate here is milder towards the north, than at the southern boundary, the elevation of the ground, in its more northern latitudes, being less by several thousand feet. Vegetation is very luxuriant. Innumerable herds of cattle could be sustained and fattened on the rich herbage.* The Americans admit, although, no doubt, reluctantly, that grazing is so good in this region, that they have no grounds for live stock, that can at all compare with it. A two year old bullock, weighing 500 lbs., in these excellent pastures, excites no surprise. But little has been done as yet

* "In the north-western portion (of the great plain) the rainfall is greater, and the bunch grass gives way to the blue joint, timothy and kindred grasses. The soil in the valleys is rich and produces, without irrigation, all kinds of the more hardy cereals and vegetables." (COLONEL DENNIS, formerly Surveyor General.)

towards colonizing this valuable portion of the earth's surface. More settlers must arrive and more cattle must be imported before it can be said that the vast prairie is occupied by civilized man, 20,000 horned cattle and as many sheep,—the probable amount, at present, as far as can be ascertained, of flocks and herds,—is but small stock for so great a farm.

Harbors, iron, coal, gold, &c.

The Pacific Province, so interesting in many respects, if only on account of its excellent harbours on the Pacific Coast and its immense mining resources,—its iron, coal and gold, must be considered a most valuable addition to the Dominion of Canada. Its agricultural capabilities are not its least recommendation. Instead of being so unproductive as to render it necessary to import supplies of every kind for the use of its inhabitants, British Columbia exports largely the produce of its farms. Not very long ago, it exported, in one year, as much as 2,020 barrels of flour, which realized to the exporters, twelve thousand one hundred and twenty dollars. Oatmeal, potatoes, rice, sugar, wines, ale and porter, spirits, tobacco, cigars, soap, butter, pork and beef are also fairly exported. Coal, in consequence of the prohibitory duties imposed by the United States, is not as yet, very largely exported. Nevertheless, the export of coal in one year, realized as much as $119,820, and there were raised from the Nanaimo mines, in 1874, 81,397 tons, in 1875, 113,000 tons, and in 1876, 140,087 tons. Silver and copper, no less than gold, abound in the favoured Province. Iron has been found in several places, and, latterly, and apparently inexhaustible deposits of this most useful of all ores has been discovered on the Island of Taxada in the Gulf of Georgia. It has already been shown, at some length, that British Columbia possesses an extraordinary variety of fish, and in such quantities, as to all appearance, cannot be perceptibly diminished. This kind of wealth the Provincials also export

Quantities of flour, &c., exported.

Taxada Island.

Salmon, &c., largely exported.

from their considerable canning and curing establishments on the Rivers Fraser and Skeena. Lumber is a lucrative article of export. Several great nations purchase the Douglas pine, the finest in the world, very extensively, for spars and masts, and so abundant is this material that the forests of British Columbia could, for many an age, supply all the navies of the world. Furs and hides are also a source of wealth and are profitably exported, realizing yearly, over $233,682. Gold is the principal source, as yet, of the riches of the Province. It is impossible however, to say how much is exported, as it escapes the Registrar, one-fourth, it is estimated being carried away by private hands. In 1868, $1,780,587 were shipped by the banks. Between this year 1868 and 1876 the mines were known to yield $40,000,000 worth of gold. In each year there were 3171 miners. Their average earnings were $663 to each man, yearly.

Abundance of pine.

Furs and

Enormous export of gold.

All that has been stated regarding the varied resources of British Columbia is amply borne witness to by the most eminent travellers and professional explorers. The value of Lord Dufferin's testimony is beyond all price. His Excellency, in his "great British Columbia speech" at Victoria, said :—

Lord Dufferin bears witness.

"I have had opportunities of inspecting some of the spots where your mineral wealth is stored, and here again the ocean stands your friend, the mouths of the coal pits I have visited opening into the hills of the vessels that are to convey their contents across the Ocean. When it is further remembered that inexhaustible supplies of iron ore are found in juxtaposition with your coal, no one can blame you for regarding the beautiful Island on which you live, as having been especially favoured by Providence in the distribution of these natural gifts. But, still more precious minerals than either coal or iron enhance the value of your possessions. As we skirted the banks of the Fraser, we were met at every turn by evidences

of its extraordinary supplies of fish; but scarcely less frequent were the signs afforded us of the golden treasurers it rolls down, nor need any traveller think it strange to see the Indian fisherman hauling out a salmon on to the sands from whence the miner beside him is sifting the sparkling ore. But the signs of mineral wealth which may happen to have attracted my personal attention are as nothing, I understand, to what is exhibited in Cariboo, Cassiar, and along the valley of the Stickeen, and most grieved am I to think that I have not had time to testify by my presence amongst them, to the sympathy I feel with the adventurous prospector, and the miner in their arduous enterprises. I had also the satisfaction of having pointed out to me where various lodes of silver only await greater facilities of access, to be worked with profit and advantage. But perhaps the greatest surprise in store for us was the discovery, on our exit from the pass through the Cascade range, of the whole expanse of pastoral lands and the long vistas of fertile valleys which opened upon every side, as we advanced through the country, and which as I could see with my own eyes, from various heights we traversed, extended, in rounded upland slopes, or in gentle depressions, for hundreds of miles, to the foot of the Rocky Mountains, proving, after all, that the mountain ranges which frown along your coast, no more accurately indicate the nature of the territory they guard than the wall of breaking surf that roars along a tropic beach, presages the softly undulating sea that glitters in the sun beyond."

Expanse of pastoral lands. Vistas of fertile valleys.

The general aspect of the country made a very pleasing impression on the mind of Lord Dufferin. He speaks of it in glowing terms: "I may frankly tell you that I think British Columbia a glorious Province—a Province which Canada should be proud to possess, and whose association with the Dominion she ought to regard as the crowning triumph of federation; such a spectacle as its coast line presents is not to be parelleled by any country in the world. Day after day, for a whole week, in a vessel of nearly 2,000 tons, we threaded an interminable labyrinth of watery lanes and reaches, that wound

General aspect of the country.

endlessly in and out of a network of islands, promontories and peninsulas for thousands of miles, unruffled by the slightest swell from the adjoining ocean, and presenting at every turn, an ever shifting combination of rock, verdure, forest, glacier and snow-capped mountains of unrivalled grandeur and beauty. When it is remembered that this wonderful system of navigation, equally well adapted to the largest line of battle ship and the frailest canoe, fringes the entire sea-board of your Province, and communicates at points, sometimes more than a hundred miles from the coast, with a multitude of valleys stretching eastward into the interior, at the same time that it is furnished with innumerable harbours on either hand, one is lost in admiration at the facilities for intercommunication which are thus provided for the future inhabitants of this wonderful region. The day will surely come when the rapidly diminishing stores of pine on this Continent will be still further exhausted, and when the nations of Europe as well as America, will be obliged to recur to British Columbia for a material, of which you will, by that time, be the principal depository. Already from an adjoining post on the mainland a large trade is being done in lumber, with Great Britain, Europe and South America, and I venture to think, that ere long, the ports of the United States will, perforce, be thrown open to your traffic. I had the pleasure of witnessing the overthrow, by the axes of your woodmen, of one of your forest giants, that towered to the height of 250 feet above our heads, and whose rings bore witness that it dated its birth from the reign of the fourth Edward, and where this tree grew, and for thousands of miles along the coast, beyond it, millions of its contemporaries are awaiting the same fate." As so much has been already said concerning the stately Douglas pine, it would be superfluous to continue the interesting quotation.

Pine tree 250 feet high.

A more recent writer.

A very recent writer who had no other object in view than to lay before the public a fair and unbiassed account of Lord Dufferin's administration in Canada, having taken evidence regarding the climate of British Columbia, sums up and gives judgment as follows: "The climate is one of the most delight-

Climate.

ful and healthy in the world. British Columbia may properly be called "the land of health." The nights are always cool. Malaria and ague are almost unknown. The climate over the greater part of the Province is similar to that of England, without the cold moist east winds. In the other portions the climate resembles that of France. The large lakes never freeze, and the larger rivers are never completely closed by ice. What are known as "severe" winters in Eastern Canada and the Northern United States, are unknown in British Columbia. Near the Ocean, in that portion lying west of the Cascades, and in Vancouver Island the thermometer hardly ever indicates more than 80° Farhenheit, in the shade, on the hottest summer day, and it rarely falls to 20° in the winter. The air is genial though a little humid, and the humidity increases as we go north. The summer is exceptionally beautiful; the autumn bright and fine; the winter frosty and rainy by turns; the spring rather wet. Snow rarely falls to the depth of a foot, and it melts quickly. When the atmosphere is clear, there are heavy dews at night, and fogs are common in October and November. The summer mists are rare, partial and transitory. Tornadoes, such as sweep over Illinois and other States of the Union, are unknown. In winter the weather is brilliant and clear; east of the Cascade Range, the heat and cold are greater,—warm in summer, but not so warm as to injure vegetation. The winter is changeable. November is frosty, December, January and February are cold and wintry, but, generally clear and sunny. There is little ice, and the snow is never found more than a foot in depth on the level. In March and April, spring opens. As the Rocky Range is approached the atmosphere is sensibly affected by the heat of the great American desert which stretches south to Mexico. About the head waters of the Columbia, the climate is simply delightful, extremes are rare, snow melts as it falls. The scenery is grand beyond description. Travellers tell us that the beauty of the Sierra Nevada sinks into insignificance when compared with the magnifience of British Columbian scenery, and the grandeur of the Alps bears no comparison with the incomparable views in British Columbia." (The History of the Administration of the Rt. hon. F. Temple, Earl of Dufferin &c., &c., &c., by William Leggo, p. 476.)

State of the thermometer.

Influence of American desert.

Speaking generally of the resources and capabilities of the Pacific Province, the same author, following the example of the illustrious hero of his history, indulges in a strain of eloquence which admirably shews how completely he understands and appreciates his noble theme. The parties who cry down the rich and magnificent Province, as an unprofitable wilderness, are not without a following in Canada, and are looked upon as oracles by those who do not take the trouble to read and enquire for themselves. It is not, therefore, out of place to quote a lucid recapitulation of what is so well known to those who have given their serious attention to the subject of British Columbia. "This is the noble country which Mr. Blake disparagingly spoke of as a 'sea of mountains,' but, a riper experience will no doubt teach him that the mountains are filled with a wealth compared with which the discoveries of Aladdin's Lamp are dross. It is now known that the splendid country which desired to throw her riches into the lap of the Dominion, is a country filled with all the materials necessary to build up a community as rich and prosperous as any in the world. Nature, as if unsatisfied with piling up mountains of gold and silver and copper and iron and coal in this magnificent country has in a spirit of lavishness, clothed them in a leafy mantle which for a moment, hides from our view the splendid timber, in itself sufficient to enrich an Empire. Not content with raising mountains of gold, in her unbounded generosity, she surmounts them all with the splendid forests which, from the lofty mountain tops proclaim to the world, her wonderful gifts to this wonderful land. In the varied gradations of elevation, she has, with a skill, all her own, framed for man's use and delight, plateaus of fertility which supply, with a startling profusion, the most valuable productions of the tropic, the temperate and the frigid zones. She has provided the most nutritious food for untold millions of cattle, which may wander through the immense grazing tracts and without labour to the owner, pour into his hands untold wealth. She has filled the country with streams of pure and

General view.

"A sea of mountains."

Plateaus of fertility.

ever cool water, and these she has filled with food which grows without man's care, and in superabundant quantities, and asks him merely to put forth his hand and gather. She has dug out for him noble harbours and roadsteads where all the navies of the world may ride in safety. She has spread over these invaluable gifts, a pure health inspiring atmosphere, to drink which is to live. She, by the great Rocky Range, has barred the advance of the American deserts, where no animal life is known, and where vegetable life is barely visible, as if jealous that her beautiful British Columbia should, like a precious jewel, lie in its casket, unsullied by the touch of less favoured regions. She has guarded her precious treasure from the burning winds of the west by the lofty pinnacles of the Rocky Mountains, and these she has conducted, cooled into health inspiring draughts, to the verdant valleys which lie at their feet. She has guarded her favourite from the surf of the Pacific by a fringe of Islands of unparalleled beauty, and has filled them with riches of illimitable count. And she has placed this marvel of her handiwork on the bosom of the gentle Pacific, whose soft breezes and sweet air bring bloom to the cheek and elasticity to the step, and strength to the arm of the fair women and stalwart men whom she has invited to dig and delve and flourish, and be happy in this her beautiful Province."—(Administration, &c., as above, p. 478.)

Harbors and roadsteds.

Salubrity.

Verdant valleys.

CONCLUSION.

It is manifestly appointed that the vast territories of the North-West shall no longer be among the waste places of the earth. Colonization has fairly commenced, and like the tide which has begun to flow, it must, in due course, reach the full. Great impediments have been swept away. Great facilities and much encouragement are now afforded. Settlements are arising every day, from Lake Superior to the shores of the Pacific Ocean. On the lakes and by the great rivers, chief of all, by the grand Saskatchewan, the industrious husbandman plants his homestead and lays the foundations of rich provinces that will rejoice, ere long, in their busy towns as well as in the extent of their beautiful fields, teeming with plenty. Two important Provinces have already sprung into existence, the one comparatively small, the other twice the extent of Ontario. The latter with its illimitable resources, has begun to march with giant strides in the path of progress. The work of the great railway, which is now so vigorously prosecuted, gives a new impetus to the energies of the people, and by the essential tendency of all considerable improvements, attracts new colonists, and must speedily fill the land.

We need not thus to speak prophetically, of the former Province,—Manitoba; it is already so highly developed as to prove the future development of its sister Province, and of all the immense countries of the North-West. It commenced its career, indeed, at an earlier date,—the days of Lord Selkirk, in the year 1811. But many causes contributed to retard the

progress of the infant colony, and it remained stationary for many a long year. A glance at our census tables will suffice to show that not even the acquisition of this Province by Canada, and the encouragement given to its colonization could materially quicken its determined slow pace. It rejoiced in the exuberance of its vegetation and produced abundant crops. But, it was isolated and had no market and no trade. With the advance of railways beyond the great lakes, the condition of Manitoba has advanced; and it may be gathered from the amazing increase in the population of this Province within the last year or two, how powerful railways * are in forwarding the true material interests of a country, and, especially, of such a country as is still without a sufficient population to render available its capabilities and resources. Such is the condition, it may be truly said, of all the countries of the North-West which only await the hand of man's industry to lay their treasurers at his feet. As the railway proceeds across the continent, it will, no doubt attract, as in Manitoba, a numerous population along its course, and a career of prosperity will have commenced, the height of which, and its wide extent and its glory no man living shall behold.

---

*Before Railways

Population of all the country called Assiniboia.

In 1831	2,390
do 1838	3,966
do 1840	4,704
do 1846	4,871
do 1849	5 391
do 1856	6,691
Manitoba in 1870.	12,228

MANITOBA IN 1880.

Municipalities.	French.	English.
Westbourne	....	1,000
Norfolk	....	750
Lorne	200	750
Louise	....	500
Dufferin Sud	....	750
Dufferin-Nord	500	1,000
Portage	....	2,000
Woodlands	600	1,000
Belcourt	1,000	500
St. Francois Xavier	1,800	100
Morris	1,500	750
Emerson	300	750
Youville	1,000	250
Ste. Anne	1,500	500
Tache	1,000	50
St. Norbert	1,000	150
Cartier	1,200	500
Assiniboia	1,100	1,000
Springfield	....	1,000
Kildonan	....	700
St. Paul	50	700
Rockwood	....	1,000
St. Boniface	2,000	200
St. Andrew's	50	1,500
Town of Emerson	100	1,000
†Town of Winnipeg	600	4,500
	15,400	22,900
		15,400
Total		38,300

Since Railways began

†Later Statistics shew that the Population of Winnipeg has risen to no less than ten thousand (10,000)

APPENDIX.

The North-West Territory a Field for the redundant Population of the British Isles.

Speech of J. B. PLUMB, Esq., M.P. in House of Commons, 5th April, 1880.

Suppose it were possible, by some great convulsion of nature, suggests Sir Julius Vogel, that a continent should be upheaved on the west coast of Ireland, containing all the elements for the best development of society; that the climate would require labour, as the first necessity and the greatest boon, that can be given to man; a climate that would not enervate but strengthen the system, and best develop the physical as well as the moral condition of the inhabitants; suppose it were a virgin soil, offered broadcast, and almost free of cost, to the whole people of the United Kingdom, how long would it be before the new land would be covered by an industrious population, bringing with them all the appliances and improvements of agriculture, manufactures, art and science. Wealth would flow into it and would build cities, and cultivate farms, and construct railways, and supply means of education, and furnish luxuries of all kinds, and everything that denotes progress in the better state of civilization—all these, the result of labour and capital, would spring up like Aladdin's palace, like a dream, or an exhalation of the morning, but not like them to fade suddenly away. Yet, such a continent is practically what is offered to England to-day by the great North-West, which has been, as it were, discovered but yersterday—a country which now offers the solution of the difficulty in which England is soon to be placed. That great country

which was unknown five years ago, except to the Hudson's Bay employés or the Indian trapper, or the pioneer who ventured at the hazard of his life across the ilimitable prairies, is now, as one may say, a continent risen up beside the Green Isle which needs it to redeem its starving millions. That country is practically as near to England to-day, by the great improvements in navigation, by the telegraph cable which flashes news beneath the Atlantic, as Lands End was to Inverness thirty years ago; as near, almost, as London was to Edinburgh forty years ago. It is offered to England. She will, within a few years, need to choose whether she will allow her festering masses to live on in squalid poverty in her great manufacturing centres, or say to them, I will give you homes in our own territory, under our own meteor flag where you can be safe beneath its protecting ægis. Let me read, Sir, the eloquent words of Mr. Bourne, to whom I am largely indebted for the statements I have now made, which were listened to with approval and applause, at a late meeting of the Royal Colonial Institute, presided over by the Right Hon. W. E. Forster, in the absence of the Chairman, the Duke of Manchester, and attended by a very large number of distinguished persons :—

Duty of Great Britain as regard her waste lands.

"One other motive which should induce the Mother country to foster the further colonization of her dependencies remains to be noticed—it is the sense of responsibility arising from the relationship in which she stands towards them. It is not only that her own soil fails to provide sufficient for the wants of her growing population: that there seems little likelihood of greater or improved cultivation increasing her produce to the necessary extent: that our manufacturing and trading operations which have hitherto procured supplies from abroad, now fail to keep pace with the growth of those whom they have to support, and our producing powers seem to be overtaking the demands of our customers. These are urgent reasons why we should send forth a large number of our people. It is not only that the conditions of existence which have grown up amongst us, the modes of life fostered alternately by inflated prosperity and seasons of depression, require the breaking up of many connections, the changing of many habits, the infusion of new life into the several classes of society; these offer many inducements to place our people in altered circumstances, and to surround them with new influences. Neither is it solely because by the diffusion of our people, the fresh start they may make, and the development of multiplied life, there is much wealth to be gained. These are encouragements to the occupation of new lands and the enlargement of our intercourse with the natives occupying many of our possessions. It is that, above all these, there should be the conviction that we have solemn duties to perform and sacred trusts to execute.

"If we trace the various means by which England has become lord of the vast territories which already own our Sovereign's sway, and those which it seems we cannot avoid acquiring—at one time by right of discovery, and another by that of

conquest; at others for the purpose of restoring order or preserving peace; at one period in pursuance of selfish policy dictated by the greed of gain; at another from motives of the purest philanthropy and the most earnest desire to benefit those whom we have brought under control—we cannot fail to see that it is neither by accident nor for useless ends that we have thus been led to appropriate so vast a portion of the earth's surface. Whatever our past policy may have been, we cannot ignore our present obligations, nor refuse to admit our responsibilities in the future. Whether for good or evil the burden rests upon us, and we cannot cast it off. The destinies of many nations are in our keeping and the people of many countries at our disposal. If we have been enabled to settle our own freedom on a firm foundation, we have to secure the same liberty and give the same relief to those who are as yet unable to claim, or unfit to exercise the full privileges of British subjects If we have drawn to our shore the wealth created in our Colonies, or obtained by trade from other nations, we have to employ our capital in fostering commerce and manufactures for their benefit. If we have arrived at so great a knowledge of, and obtained so great a mastery over the powers by which the earth's products may be utilised, we have to impart these gifts to those who are yet in ignorance, and therefore in poverty. If we have joined the ends of the earth together for our own convenience, we have to unite the whole of our possessions together, and to ourselves, by yet closer links, and more enduring ties. If we are in the enjoyment of all the comforts and benefits which a high state of civilization confers, we have to train our dependents to secure the same advantages. If the principles and the practices of morality are to prevail, we must introduce them where they are unknown, and fill our lands with those who will aid in their propagation. If we ourselves are blessed with the light of religious truth, we must strive to cast the reflection of that light over the dark places of the earth, and seek to raise up a seed to serve Him by whom it has been bestowed. These are solemn duties we dare not decline; glorious privileges we would not lose. * * * * I have spoken of the necessity imposed upon the Mother Country, that she should extend and perfect the colonization of her numerous possessions, but is it not equally a necessity to those possessions that they should be fully colonized? She has more than an abundance; they, with few exceptions, a paucity of population. She is unable to raise her own food; they can raise more than they can consume. She has a plethora of wealth which seeks employment in foreign lands; they have need of more than she can give to develop their untold resources. She has the knowledge, the refinement, the treasures of art and science, accumulated in the course of the years that have past; they have yet to obtain these invaluable possessions in the years that are to come. The necessity is mutual; let both be gainers by its being met and supplied. These are considerations which can no longer be neglected or evaded. They force themselves upon us in our homes and our offices, in solitude and society, in the palace and the hovel; they tax our intellects and should lie near our hearts. When these sentiments prevail, and—presumptuous though it may be in me to say so—not till then, will there be any solid return of national prosperity. Whensoever they are he'd by the leaders of public opinion, and responded to alike by the voice of those at home and those in our colonies, the work will be received as the most important that can occupy public attention, and all together will join in its performance—then the most important and influential member will not be the Minister, who sits in the Home Office, not the one who presides over war—not even he who rules the Exchequer, but the honoured individual into whose hands Her Most Gracious Majesty commits the affairs of the Colonial Office."

That, Sir, is the line of argument pursued and accepted by representative men in England, and I claim that it bears directly upon the question of

the settlement of the great North-West. This is largely a solution of the question that must press itself upon the attention of parties in England, no matter which may be in power.

IMPORTANCE OF COLONIES.

The colonies and appanages of Great Britain are now considered among the true sources of her greatness. Every dispassionate man in the House and country believes that no greater and truer source of power lies in the grasp of England to-day, than the settlement of the great North-West. I believe that, under the providence of God, the great North-West is destined to play a most important part in the history of civilization, and in the destinies of the British Empire. Nothing, I repeat, could more conduce to the greatness of England than to send us her yeomen—an advance guard of the best, strongest, and most intelligent of her population. When the strong come here, they will provide homes for the weak —for those who cannot come as pioneers, and that the strong will come, anyone who reads the report of the delegation of the English tenant farmers' may be perfectly certain. Those reports, made without partiality or prejudice, made by men who are not the hired touters for land companies or railway men, who came here to see the country for themselves, who went where they liked and drew their own conclusions, cannot be read or heard in Britain without producing great effect upon the people whom they addressed.

TESTIMONY OF ENGLISH FARMERS.

Many of the English tenant farmers purchased lands when in the North-West, and have unanimously recommended it as a most favourable country for enterprising men, not afraid of work; and to men of capital they say, there is no place where a better investment can be made. Those indisposed to face the hardships of a new country, may find in Ontario or the Eastern Townships that they can buy the fee simple of excellent farms for a sum per acre not exceeding two or three years' rental in the United Kingdom. There has been a studied attempt, Sir, on the part of the Opposition, which cannot be too emphatically and severely characterized, to decry the value and

availability of the vast territory in question, which was acquired for Canada through the far seeing statesmanship of my right hon. friend (Sir John A. Macdonald). Permit me, in support of my argument and of the conclusions which, I trust, are warranted by it, to read extracts from a letter written and published by Mr. J. W. Taylor, the Consul of the United States at Winnipeg, who is considered an indisputable authority:

Most valuable information by Mr. J. W. Taylor, the Consul of the United States at Winnipeg.

COMPARATIVE TEMPERATURES.

"A comparative statement of temperatures at St. Paul, Winnipeg and Battleford, for the first months of the current year, including April, having been published by me and noticed in the *Pioneer Press*, I assume that your readers will be interested in a similar statement for the year ending July, 1879, to which I have added the monthly observations at Toronto.

"These positions are as follows:

	N. Lat.	W. Long.
Toronto	43.49	79.23
St Paul	44 52	93.05
Winnipeg	49 50	96 20
Battleford	52.30	109 00

"It will be convenient to refer to latitudes as Toronto, 44 degrees; St. Paul, 45 degrees; Winnipeg, 50 degrees; Battleford, 53 degrees. The place last named is situated on the Saskatchewan River, and is the capital of the North-West Territory of Canada, as the vast district west of Manitoba (longitude 99 degrees) to the Rocky Mountains is now known geographically and politically.

TABLE OF MEAN TEMPERATURES.

	Toronto.	St. Paul.	Winnipeg.	Battleford.
August	66 38	72 00	67.34	67.79
September	58.18	60.06	52.18	47.10
October	45.84	46 03	35.84	34 52
November	36.06	38 03	30.66	28 66
December	25 78	19.03	11.97	7.43
January	22.80	16.03	6 10	0.45
February	22 74	15 02	—12 32	—10 25
March	28.93	33.01	14.14	16.84
April	40.72	50.04	39.10	46.70
May	51.74	58.07	53.13	53.35
June	61.85	67.09	63.20	60.35
July	67.49	73 05	68.19	63.95
Yearly means	44.04	45.61	36.67	36.46

"A statement of mean temperature during the agricultural season from April to August inclusive, exhibits the following proportions:—Toronto, 57 degrees, 65 minutes; St. Paul, 65 degrees, 5 minutes; Winnipeg, 58 degrees, 19 minutes; Battleford, 58 degrees, 53 minutes. Thus it will be seen that the climate, in its

relation to agriculture, is warmer in Manitoba and over territory seven hundred miles north west, than in the most central districts of Ontario; while St. Paul, in latitude 45 degrees, is 7 degrees, 40 minutes warmer than the vicinity of Toronto, in latitude 44 degrees.

"I hope soon to be in possession of similar statistics at Fort McMurray on the Athabasca River, and Fort Vermillion on Peace River, respectively 1,000 and 1,200 miles due north-west of Winnipeg, and I have full confidence that the climate at these points will not be materially different from Battleford. The altitude of the Athabasca and Peace River district is less, and the trend of the Pacific winds through the Rocky Mountains is more marked than at Battleford. It was on the banks of the Peace River, well up in latitude 60 degrees, that Sir Alexander Mackenzie records, on the 10th of May, the grass so well grown that buffalo, attended by their young, were cropping the uplands.

"But I find my best illustration that the climate is not materially different west of Lake Athabasca, in latitude 60 degrees, from what we experience west of Lake Superior in latitude 46 degrees, in some personal observation of the north-west ern extension of wheat cultivation In 1871, Mr. Archibald, the well-known proprietor of the Dundas mills, in southern Minnesota, visited Manitoba. He remarked that the spring wheat in his vicinity was deteriorating—softening, and he sought a change of seed, to restore its flinty texture. He timed his visit to Winnipeg with the harvest and found the quality of grain he desired, but the yield astonished him. 'Look,' said he, with a head of wheat in his hand, 'We have had an excellent harvest in Minnesota, but I never saw more than two well-formed grains in each group or cluster, forming a row, but here the rule is three grains in each cluster. That is the difference between twenty and thirty bushels per acre." More recently, Prof. Macoun, the botanist of the Canadian Pacific Railway survey, has shown me two heads of wheat, one from Prince Albert, a settlement near the forks of the Saskatchewan, latitude 53 degrees, longitude 106 degrees; and another from Fort Vermillion, on Peace River, latitude 59 degrees, longitude 116 degrees, and from each cluster of the two I separated five well formed grains, with a corresponding length of the head. Here was the perfection of the wheat plant, attained according to the well-known physical law, near the most northern limit of its successful growth.

ISOTHERMAL LINES.

"The line of equal mean temperatures, especially for the season of vegetation between March and October, instead of following lines of latitude, bends from the Mississippi valley far to the north, carrying the zone of wheat from Minnesota away to the 60th parallel in the valley of the Peace River, and reproducing the summer heats of New Jersey and southern Pennsylvania in Minnesota and Dakota, and those of northern Pennsylvania and Ohio in the valley of the Saskatchewan. * * * Within the isothermal lines that inclose the zone west and north-west of Minnesota, which is being or is soon to be opened to cultivation, lies a vast area of fertile lands from which might easily be cut out a dozen new States of the size of New York.

CORN AND WHEAT ZONES.

"I assigned Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, and even southern Minnesota to the zone specially adapted to corn, as the more southern states constitute a cotton zone: and observing the imperative natural restrictions in the Mississippi valley upon the successful production of wheat, I hazarded the statement that three-fourths of the wheat producing belt of North America would be north of the international boundary. This arithmetical division has since been questioned by the *Pioneer Press*.

"I will venture to illustrate the climatic influences which control the problem under consideration, by some citations from 'Minnesota: Its place among the States. By J. A. Wheelock, Commissioner of Statistics,' which, though published in 1860, is all the more an authority for the confirmation of twenty years. The general law of limitation to the profitable cultivation of wheat is thus luminously stated: 'The wheat producing district of the United States is confined to about ten degrees of latitude and six degrees of longitude, terminating on the west at the 98th parallel. But the zone of its profitable culture occupies a comparatively narrow belt along the cool borders of the district defined for inland positions by the mean temperature of fifty five degrees on the north and seventy-one degrees on the south, for the two months of July and August. This definition excludes all the country lying south of latitude forty degrees, except western Virginia, and north of that it excludes the southern districts of Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Iowa, while it includes the northern part of these states, Canada, New York, Western Virginia, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and the Red River and Saskatchewan valleys. In general terms, it may be stated that the belt of maximum wheat production lies immediately north of the districts where the maximum of Indian corn is attained.'

* * * * * * *

"Will the great interior of the continent contribute to our exportations of wheat and its flour? I refer to the territorial organizations of Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, Utah and Nevada. Let us take the most favoured of all, Montana. Grand as are its resources, I am constrained to believe that only one-thirteenth of its surface is within reach of the unavoidable condition of irrigation, and that the mountains, with their mineral wealth, and the uplands as grazing grounds for cattle and sheep, will be the chief theatres of industrial activity. After careful enquiry in 1868, as United States Commissioner of mining statistics, I committed myself to the following statement: 'The area of the territory (Montana) is 146 689 35 100 square miles, equal to 93,881,184 acres—nearly the same as California, three times the area of New York, two and a-half that of New England, and yet no greater proportion is claimed by local authorities as susceptible of cultivation than one acre in thirty, or a total of 3,346,400 acres. Of course a far greater surface will afford sustenance to domestic animals. The limit to agriculture, as in Colorado and New Mexico, is the possibility of irrigation.' * * * * *
It is the crowning feature of the 'fertile belt' which broadens with reduced altitudes and constant air currents from the Pacific Coast, that the immense trapezoid, whose apex is bounded on the Mackenzie, has a sufficient quantity of summer rains for all the purposes of agriculture as organized in the Atlantic and Mississippi States.

"I have no pride of opinion as to the accuracy of an impromptu estimate of proportions north or south of the boundary. I would cheerfully waive it, confessing to an arithmetical inaccuracy, if assured of a general acceptance of the opinion with which the article of the *Pioneer Press* concludes, namely, that 'in the Hudson Bay Territory, outside of the old Provinces, 200,000,000 acres are adapted to wheat raising.' That admission is more than enough to justify a railroad policy, which will push, within ten years, the locomotive from Winnipeg fully 81,200 miles beyond its present bourne on Red River."

WHEAT ZONES.

Now, Sir, let us hear what was said by Mr. James Biggar, a delegate of the tenant farmers from the Stewartry of Kircudbright, Scotland, upon his return from Canada, at a meeting in the Town Hall, Castle Douglas, on the 22nd December last:

"As a field for wheat raising I would much prefer Manitoba to Dakota. The first cost of land is less: the soil is deeper and will stand more cropping: the sample of wheat is better, and the produce five to ten bushels per acre more, all of which is profit; and as soon as the new railway is opened the cost of delivering it at the seaboard will be the same or less. The average crop of the United States is surprisingly low, the returns for a good many states being as low as twelve to fourteen bushels per acre; this evidently does not pay the grower, and many are therefore giving up wheat, and going in more for other branches of farming. Much of the wheat producing land in the east being thus, for a time at least, exhausted, supplies will have to come from the virgin soils of the west: and as these are rapidly undergoing the same process, the farmers of the United States will, before very many years, be very much on a level with the farmers of this country. The virgin soils of Canada are, however, much more extensive, and will probably be able to send us wheat when the United States have ceased to be an exporting country. We saw land which had been in wheat from thirty-five to fifty years, and took samples of the wheat soil and subsoil. We also saw some first-rate turnips. We did not see any signs of manure being applied, though we saw manure heaps, the accumulation of twenty years. As there is no decrease of crops natives do not think it necessary to use manure as yet. On the whole, I was favorably impressed with Manitoba, and the other delegates whom I met expressed the same opinion. No one who sees the enormous extent of fertile soil and the excellence of its products can doubt for a moment that there is a great future before that country."

Mr. Biggar states that wheat in Manitoba was selling at 70c. a bushel, leaving good profit to the grower, and, at that price, would cost, delivered in England, about 4s. 6d. a bushel, a price which would not pay the English farmer for raising wheat at home.

"As a field for money-making and enterprise we consider the North-West decidedly the best part of the Dominion: and those who are willing to face the difficulties and disadvantages of pioneer life—difficulties and disadvantages which will be rapidly overcome, and which are nothing to those which the early settlers in Ontario had to contend with—have every prospect of success and independence. It would be a great mistake to suppose that I recommend Manitoba to all who think of emigrating. The propriety of going there depends very much on the means and habits of the emigrant; but young people with health, energy, and some means, accustomed to work, would certainly improve their position and do well. There are many families, too, who may be working as hard here, without making things any better, as they would have to do there, for whom the change would be a good one."

Another delegate, Mr. George Gowan, of Wigtownshire, says of the farm of Mr. Kenneth Mackenzie, a Scotch emigrant, who settled first in Guelph, Ontario, and thence removed to Manitoba, where he is the proprietor of about 18,000 acres:

"I was certainly surprised at the wonderful fertility of the soil, which is a rich black loam, averaging about eighteen inches of surface soil, on friable clay subsoil, five and six feet in depth, beneath which is a thin layer of sand, lying

on a stiff clay. The land is quite dry, and is well watered by a fine stream which flows through it. * * * I went over a large field of 180 acres on which had been grown this year a heavy crop of wheat and barley, this season's crop was the ninth in succession without any manure: indeed it appeared to me that it would not require any for many years to come, and that its fertility could be renewed at any time by bringing up an inch or so of new soil. It was quite a sight, and would gladden the heart of any farmer, to have seen the various stockyards on the farm, taking into account the comparatively limited quantity of land at present broken up. Mr. Mackenzie, when turning over the virgin soil in the early summer, merely pares the surface, he then backsets the furrow after harvest, ploughing about a depth of three inches, turning over a very broad furrow, varying from twelve to sixteen inches in width, and so far he has not yet exceeded a depth of four inches on any of his land. He considers the fertility of his land is practically inexhaustible, as in his opinion the friable clay underneath the surface soil, after a little exposure to the action of the atmosphere, will be as fertile as that above it. With respect to the yield of this crop, he favoured me with his average for the seasons of 1877 and 1878, and his estimate for the present year; these were as follows:—Wheat crop, 1877, averaged 41 bushels; 1878, 36 bushels; this year he expects it to be close on 40 bushels per acre. The variety grown is called Fife Wheat, which has a hard, flinty pump kernel, reddish in colour. The average weight is from 60 to 62 lbs., but has grown it as high as 64 lbs. per bushel. His estimate of the oat crop for this year is from 75 to 80 bushels per acre, weighing from 34 to 36 lbs.: last year he had a yield of 88 bushels from two bushels of seed sown on an acre; has grown potato oats of 42 lbs. and upwards, but considers he is better paid by the extra yield from the black tartarian. His barley this year he expects will be from 40 to 45 bushels, of from 50 to 52 lbs.; the variety sown is 6-rowed. He drills his seed in as follows:—1½ to 2 bushels wheat, 2 bushels of oats, and 2 of barley per acre. The wheat is sown from 15th April to 12th May, oats up to the 20th May, and barley from 24th May to 8th and 10th June. Reaping generally takes place in August. The Manitoba wheat is much prized by millers in the United States for its superior quality, and brings the highest price in the market. * * *
During our drive along the Red River to the Springs we passed through the well known Kildonan settlement, one of the oldest in the province, and which was settled on as far back as 1812 by a colony of Scotchmen taken out by the late Earl of Selkirk. The soil in this district, bordering on the Red River, is a loamy clay of great depth and very fertile. The crop this season had of course been gathered long before the period of my visit, but the strong and thick stubbles showed that it had been a good one; and I was told that it would average at least 28 or 30 bushels of wheat per acre. * * * I was very highly impressed with the fertility of the soil, some of it being without exception the richest I have ever seen and I have little doubt it will continue for many years to produce excellent crops of grain without any manure, and with very little expense in cultivation; and I would say to any one blessed with health and strength, who is possessed of moderate means, and who is of sober and industrious habits, that in Manitoba or the North-West he would have no difficulty in realising a competency in a very short time, and in many cases, in a few years, a fortune. For example, 160 acres of land is now being offered by the Canadian Government free on the condition of settlement, and 160 acres more at a price that would not amount to one year's rental of very moderate land in this country. Of taxation meantime there is almost none. * * * * * * * * *
I will only further remark, that in my opinion, a very great future awaits Manitoba, and the Canadian North-West. Its boundless prairies will soon be

brought under cultivation, and when opened up by railways, and also by water communication through Hudson Bay direct to this country, it will become the granary of the world."

Mr. George Hutchinson, of Penrith, says:

"The great wealth of the Dominion of Canada undoubtedly is in her soil. Although only a new country as compared with others, she is already well-known as a great meat and corn producing country. There is not, I believe, a more contented man in the world than the owner of this soil; he may not have command of as much capital as some English farmers, nor does he keep his land in such a high state of cultivation, yet the land he works is his own, his taxes are light, and as a rule he is a happy and independent man. * * * To the labourer or farm servant who may think of going to Canada with little spare cash after his passage is paid I will say, you will find plenty of employment in Ontario or the Eastern Provinces at about the same wages as at home, if employed by the year, and in Manitoba at a little more, with the prospect before you of free education for your children and the probability of becoming by industry and perseverance your own proprietor even of a farm. As will be seen by the Land Regulations the Government make you the offer of 160 acres of land free, only I think a man without some capital would be better at first to hire himself to others.

"To the farmer with from £200 to £500 in his pocket, who may think of going to Canada, I would say, you will find plenty of partially cleared farms for sale at all prices, and I would advise you to look well about you ere you buy, as you will be none the worse of even a year in the country working to others, and if willing to rough it a little for a time, by all means go to the North-West at once, and I am pretty sure you would soon find yourself not only your own laird, but independent.

"To the farmer with capital, I would only say, if he be well at home and have no cause to change, he should remain: only if anxious to try to better his condition more quickly and independently than he is likely to do at home for some time to come in farming, he will find either in Manitoba or Lower Canada, plenty of scope for his energies, and a good deal more interest for his money. He will find himself surrounded by his own countrymen, go where he will, all anxious for the prosperity of their adopted country, and all loyal sons of their Mother Country."

———o———

MANITOBA AND THE NORTH-WEST.

A LAND OF PROMISE TO THE IRISH NATION.

Mr. Blake, M.P., for the County of Waterford, Ireland, published a letter recently in the *Irish Farmer's Gazette* deprecating emigration to Manitoba and the North-West Territories, as the result of his personal observation. Mr. Blake's views do not coincide with those of the tenant farmers' delegates who recently visited the country. The *Irish Farmer* replies at length to Mr. Blake's strictures, and concludes by saying:—

"There are some thousands, nay, hundreds of thousands, of men who emigrated to Canada doing well there, and there is no reason why Irishmen should not do as well, or even better, than those of any other nationality. Doubtless it is true that emigrants going to Manitoba will have to rough it, but they will have to do this wherever they go, and in the case of Manitoba and Canada generally, it should be remembered that they have a grand chance of becoming independent and making a comfortable home for themselves and their families. A farm can be had free, taxes are low, education is good, and if Irish farmers contemplate emigrating, we say by all means give Manitoba and the North-West Territory a trial. In giving this advice we have no object to serve but the good of our fellow countrymen, and we feel confident that on further consideration Mr. Blake will admit that we are right."—*The Daily Citizen*, Ottawa, Tuesday, March 8, 1881.

———o———

THE NORTH-WEST.

Its Flora and Fauna.—Its future assured—Nature Consistent.—No danger from summer frosts except in certain localities.

Last evening Professor Macoun, F.L.S., delivered a lecture in the Ottawa Literary and Scientific rooms, on the distribution of plants and animals geographically considered in application to the climate and capabilities of the North-West to a large and appreciative audience.

Mr. Fletcher, President of the Ottawa Field Naturalists' Club, under the auspices of which Association the lecture was given, occupied the chair, and in a few appropriate sentences introduced the lecturer.

Professor Macoun, in introducing his subject, said that he never gave his reasons for certain statements recorded in his reports because they were facts and not deductions that were expected of him in discharging his professional duties. It was necessary, he said, before being thoroughly conversant with any particular subject to give it special study, more especially in this age of specialties. He admitted being somewhat enthusiastic regarding matters pertaining to the North-West, and showed that it was enthusiasm and a special knowledge of geography that enabled Columbus to discover America. He, in the pursuit of his studies, found there were no books on general, physical and political geography. To remedy this want he supplied one of his own, and in a few years acquired a complete knowledge of the distribution of all the plants of old Canada. In 1863, Dr. Joseph Hooker, now Sir Joseph Hooker, and President of the Royal Society, wrote an article on the distribution of arctic plants, and from that a knowledge of arctic species in our flora was obtained. From that work it was seen that southern distribution took place in one of two ways—either by ascending mountains or going into the cold bogs. Reference was made to species inhabiting the outer coast of Nova Scotia, and identical ones found along the western shores of Lake Superior, and on examination of a meteorological table showed that the summer temperature was the same. Three miles west of Lake Superior the flora changed, and the species indicated a warmer climate, showing that the cold waters of Lake Superior and the Atlantic Ocean cooled the climate in both cases. In 1857 Mr. Dawson of the Dawson route, published a report showing that the valley of Kaministiquia was well suited for agriculture, and twelve years later the lecturer came to the same conclusion from an examination of its flora. By a careful study of the plants

growing along the Bay of Quinte and Lake Ontario, he was satisfied that the cultivation of the grape would be profitable in that region, and these sentiments were enumerated by him with great fluency in presence of the agricultural and horticultural associations of Prince Edward held at Picton nearly twenty years ago, and to-day his predictions were more than realized. He went on to show that even the marine species had their peculiar distribution and growth, and that the shore species varied from those growing in deeper water, and that Dr. Kemp, of this city, could easily tell on perceiving them from what depth the specimens were taken, and that as far as the speaker was concerned, terrestrial flora could be recognized at a glance whether the species grew amidst sand, gravel, clay, or any other soil, and recognizing from their appearance whether they had a boreal or southern aspect. The geologist knew that certain fossils were found on certain horizons, and that if a collector should obtain specimens from the surface of a certain series of rocks, say Devonian, he would at once tell him it was not a silurian fossil, it belonged to the Devonian, as it was a recognized fact that certain series of rocks contained fossils peculiar to themselves. In a like manner the botanist knew, that plants possessed peculiarities which caused them to grow only in certain soils and various conditions of climate. Professor Macoun gave quite a number of illustrations, explaining his proposition. He stated that Doctors Dawson and Bell, of the Geological Survey, recognizing the value of botanical geography, always referred their collections to him for examination and determination so they might speak with certainty of the regions examined by them. Dr. Bell in his last report states as follows:—"The information derived from a study of the distribution of trees and shrubs, and of the flora generally in any district affords us one of the most certain means for judging climate for agricultural purposes. The lecturer said botanical-distribution was the only true test, and that this was the one applied by him in his explorations in the Peace River country during 1872 and 1875. Many excursions were made in descending the river and all the species noted, with the exceptions of three, were similar to those of Ontario. From this he deduced that the summer climate of the Peace River region was similar to that of Ontario, and that the same cereals that came to perfection in the latter place would do so in the former. Actual cultivation has proved that statement to be true. Amongst many illustrations, he cited that of the cabbage, which, being a seaside plant, grew equally well in the North-West, as the soil contained much alkaline matter, although some people maintained such soil was of no value. Holland, principally an old sea bottom, was noted for its fertility, and salt marshes, when reclaimed from the sea, were known to form the best pastures in the world, yet, our salt lands were said to be regions of sterility. Passing on, the lecturer referred to the warm and cold soils of the vast interior, and stated that nearly all the prairie uplands were covered with a warm soil, and from the nature of the flora he was positive that frosts would never do serious injury in these localities, but that the silts and clays of the river valleys produced plants of similar species to those extending northward. Therefore, no danger could arise from frosts, except in river valleys and on watersheds. The speaker then referred to the law of production, and showed that all plants produce more growth the nearer they approach their northern limit, and demonstrated by various examples, apparently satisfactory to the audience, that the same number of stalks to the acre in the North-West would produce double the quantity of grain as that of the best cultivated land in Ontario. After a lucid explanation of the grasses and their mode of growth as found in the North-West, he brought a lengthy lecture to a close by referring to the raising of stock, and showed the great plains which supported the enormous herds of buffalo in the past would yet be the home of countless herds of cattle;

and it was a well known fact that the buffalo never wintered in the forest, but always in the broken country where the high hills and deep valleys gave them pastures and better shelter.

Prof. Macoun was accorded a hearty vote of thanks at the close.—*Daily Citizen*, Ottawa, March 12, 1881.

MANITOBA.

EXTENT.

The Province of Manitoba contains about 9,000,000 acres. Of this the Hudson Bay Company's one-twentieth ownership, and school reserves amount to 707,680 acres, leaving available 8,300,960 acres (including half-breed reserves now nearly all allotted) within the present boundary of the Province, being about 120 miles from east to west, and 100 miles North and South. The Province lying between the parallels of 49° and 50°, 2″ of North latitude, and 96° and 99° of West longitude, occupies nearly the actual centre of the North American continent, is nearly equally distant between the pole and the equator, and the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

CLIMATE.

The climate of the Province gives conditions of decided heat in summer and decided cold in winter. The snow goes away and ploughing begins in April, which is about the same as in the older Provinces of Canada, and the Northern United States on the Atlantic Seaboard, and the North-western States, Minnesota and Wisconsin. The crops are harvested in August and September. The long sunny days of summer bring vegetation of all sorts to rapid maturity. The days are warm and the nights cool. Autumn begins about the 20th September, and lasts till November, when the regular frosts set in. The winter proper comprises the months of December, January, February, and March. Spring comes in April. The summer months are part of May, June, July, August and part of September. In winter the thermometer sinks to thirty and forty below zero; but this degree of cold in the dry atmosphere of the North-West does not produce any unpleasant sensations. The weather is not felt to be colder than that in the Province of Quebec, nor so cold as milder winters in climates where the frost, or even a less degree of cold than frost,

is accompanied with dampness. In times of wind storms, however, the cold is found to be specially searching. The testimony of settlers is universal as to the fact that the winter, on the whole, is both pleasant and healthy; and former residents of both Ontario and Quebec state that they like it quite as well as that of those Provinces.

Snow does not fall on the prairies to an average greater depth than twelve inches, and horses graze out of doors all winter. They scratch the snow off the prairie grass, and grow fat upon it. Horned cattle graze out of doors part of the winter, but in some states of the weather they require to be brought in. Instances are, however, stated in which horned cattle have grazed out all winter.

The following table will serve for comparison between the summer temperature of the Red River and the countries south:

	June.	*July.*	*August.*	*Summer Mean.*
Red River	69.10	71.16	68.03	67.76
Chicago	62 07	70.08	68.05	67.03
Iowa	66.04	70 05	68.09	68.06
Wisconsin	61.07	68.06	65.07	65.03
New York	64.02	68.05	66.07	66 05
Toronto	64.02	67.95	65.00	66.98

It will thus be seen that the summer is warmer than Northern Illinois, Western Wisconsin, Northern New York, or Toronto, Ontario. In relation to agriculture, the intensity of winter cold is not injurious, and its effect upon physical comfort is mitigated by the clear dry winter atmosphere.

It has been stated that the climate of Manitoba is pleasant and healthy. It may be added, the dryness of the air, the character of the soil, which retains no stagnant pools to send forth poisonous exhalations, and the most total absence of fog or mist, the brilliancy of its sunlight, the pleasing succession of its seasons, all conspire to make Manitoba a climate of unrivalled salubrity, and the future home of a healthy, prosperous people, strong in physical, intellectual and moral capabilities. Fevers and consumptions are almost unknown, and diseases of an epidemical character have been never known to prevail.

The average fall of snow is about six inches per month. The snow falls in small quantities at different times, and is rarely blown into drifts so as to impede travelling.

At the present time the population may be roughly estimated at seventy-five thousand.

HOMESTEAD LAW.

A liberal Homestead Law is in force in Manitoba, which exempts from seizure the debtor's ordinary furniture, tools and farm implements in use, also "one cow, two oxen, one horse, four sheep, two pigs, and the food for the same for thirty days," and "the land cultivated by the debtor, provided the extent of the same be not more than *one hundred and sixty acres*, in which case the surplus may be sold with privileges to first mortgages. The house, stables, barns, fences on the debtor's farm, are, by this act, declared free from seizure, by virtue of all writs of execution issued by any court of this Province." No limit is placed on the value of the farm or home thus secured to the family, whatever its value may become. It may be safely asserted that this law will greatly advance immigration to this Province, and prove a blessing to thousands of worthy and honest men, women and children for every *one* unworthily shielded by its provisions.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.

The soil of Manitoba, which is mostly prairie, and covered with grass, is a deep alluvial deposit of unsurpassed richness. It produces beautiful crops of cereals, grasses, roots and vegetables. So rich and inexhaustible is the soil that wheat has been cropped off the same place for fifty years without manure, and without showing signs of exhaustion. It is especially a wheat-growing soil, and is believed to contain the most favourable conditions for the growth of this grain on the continent.

Oats, barley, rye, potatoes, etc., are less restricted in their range, growing five degrees beyond wheat in the Mackenzie River Valley to the Arctic Circle. Barley is a favourite alternate crop for wheat in Manitoba, and yields very large returns—with a weight per bushel of from 50 to 55 pounds. Oats also thrive well.

It has not yet been demonstrated by experiment whether fruit trees, such as apples, will flourish on the open prairie. But it appears from experience in Minnesota that they will in connection with shelter and forest tree planting. There is, however, no doubt that the hardier kinds

of apples will do well in Manitoba. This has been sufficiently established.

Although flax and hemp succeed well in Manitoba, the want of markets has prevented their culture, except to a limited extent. Bees do well here, as in similar northern climates, the clear skies and rich flora being favourable for them. They live better through the long, cold, dry winters, and consume less honey than in the milder and more humid winters of more southern latitudes.

The grasses grow rich and luxuriant for twelve hundred miles north of the southern boundary of Manitoba.

The quality of the beef and mutton raised has been pronounced of superior excellence. Among the peculiar advantages of Manitoba, for stock-raising and wool-growing, the most prominent are: 1st. The richness and luxuriance of the native grasses: the grass is mainly cut on the swamps and meadows, which chequer the prairies or fringe the streams and lakes. 2nd. The great extent of unoccupied land, affording for many years to come a wide range of free pasturage. 3rd. The remarkable dryness and healthfulness of the winter. Wool grows heavier, and mutton, beef and pork are sweeter and more juicy. It is nearly forty years since the introduction of sheep into Red River, and no case of any disease attacking them has ever been know or heard of. Well-fed ewes produce fleeces from 2 to 3½ pounds. Wethers produce fleeces from 6 to 8 pounds, the wool being of a good quality.

All root crops and vegetables attain enormous size. Early Rose potatoes were sent from here to the great International Exhibition at Philadelphia, which weighed from 2½ to 3½ pounds each, and received honourable mention and awards; also, other vegetables and cereals, *fac-similes* in wax of potatoes were also shown at the Paris Exhibition, and received awards. Samples of "Fife" and "Golden drop" spring wheat grown here received a medal and awards at both exhibitions.

The average yield of wheat in Manitoba, deducted from the aggregate of local estimates (not official) is twenty bushels to the acre, the range of ordinary yields being from fifteen to thirty-five. Experience has taught us to allow largely for the disposition to base general inferences on the most striking and notorious instances, and for the general habit of confounding a usual result with an average one.

The official returns of Minnesota, which is considered the best wheat-growing State in America, set down the average production at seventeen bushels to the acre.

A comparison of the yield of wheat for past years at Manitoba, with the best districts of the United States, will show its superiority over them. viz :

Manitoba Spring Wheat,		average production,	20	bushels	per acre.
Minnesota	do	do	17	do	do
Wisconsin	do	do	14	do	do
Pennsylvania	do	do	15	do	do
Massachusetts	do	do	16	do	do

The weight as compared with that of the following States, is

Manitoba Spring Wheat		63 to 66 lbs.	to the bushel.
Minnesota	do	60 to 65 lbs.	do
Illinois	do	52 to 58 lbs.	do
Ohio	do	57 to 60 lbs.	do
Pennsylvania	do	57 to 60 lbs.	do

The soundness and fulness of the grain is unmistakably indicated by the fact, that it *will command a higher price* than any Western State grain, when it goes to market unmixed and well cleaned.

The fact established by climatologists that "the cultivated plants yield the greatest products near the Northermost limit at which they will grow," is fully illustrated in our productions. It is a very well known fact, in Southern latitudes, the warm spring develops the juices of the plant too rapidly. They run into the stalk and leaf to the neglect of the seed.

An important feature in the soil of our prairies is, that its earthy materials are minutely pulverized, and are almost everywhere light, mellow, and spongy.

With these uniform characteristics, the soils are of different grades of fertility, according to local situation. The limestone sub-strata of this region, with its rich, deep, calcareous loam and retentive clay subsoil, is always associated with a rich wheat development, while its hot and humid summers, fulfil all the climatological conditions of a first rate wheat country. Some fields on the Red River have been known to produce twenty successive crops of wheat without fallow or manure, and the yield has frequently reached as high as forty bushels per acre.

GOVERNMENT GRANTS OF LAND.

The Government grants homesteads on alternate sections on each side of the railway, of 160 acres free, and allows settlers to take up an additional 160 acres on the alternate sections on "pre-emption," at prices ranging from $2.50 to $1 an acre. They also sell lands at prices ranging from $5 an acre on the other sections on each side of the railway.

SCHOOL SYSTEM.

In addition to the excellent education now obtainable in the City of Winnipeg, the Government have reserved two sections in each township for school lands, the proceeds of which, as sold, is to be applied to the establishment of good schools. In every part of the country, therefore, as fast as settlement progresses, schools will be provided, where good education can be obtained for children. Municipal organization is also being put in force already in the older settlements, and will be extended as population grows, so that all reasonable wants of settlers will be fully provided for.

TIMBER AND FUEL SUPPLY.

The railway line from Winnipeg to Thunder Bay passes through most extensive timber districts near Rat Portage, where large saw mills are now in course of erection, and which will supply at moderate prices all the lumber required for building and fences in the western part of the country.

Considerable quantities of timber for building purposes, and for fuel also, exist on the banks of all the rivers and creeks, and there are in addition groves of poplar all over the country. No difficulty will be found to exist as regards timber both for building or fuel.

COAL.

Large deposits of coal have been discovered on the Saskatchewan river and also on the Assiniboine. The former has already been worked to some extent, and the quality is pronounced by all who have used it as excellent.

There will be ample fuel of both coal and wood to be distributed by the lines of railway now constructing, in addition to the timber which is found on the banks of all the rivers.

BATTLEFORD, N.W.T.

Is the Capital of the North-West Territory, and is well situated on the south bank of Battle River, about two hundred feet above the waters, almost at the confluence of that river with the Saskatchewan, which is navigable to this point, and on which the Hudson Bay Company has steamers running. Government House is a fine edifice, and with the offices of the Stipendiary Magistrate and Registrar, forms an imposing range of buildings. Battleford is the headquarters of the Mounted Police, is connected with the outer world by telegraph, and boasts the only newspaper at present published in the North-West Territories, the Saskatchewan *Herald*, a very spicy little sheet. There are three Churches, Catholic, Protestant and Presbyterian, and a school; and a population of about four hundred besides the Police. Battleford is already a place of some commercial importance, and promises to become the leading city of the North-West, should the Canada Pacific Railway be finally located so as to pass through it.

EMERSON,

Situated on the east side of Red River, at the boundary line, is a well laid out town, with a population of about 1,500, which is rapidly increasing, and the town promises to be one of the most important in the Province. It is the terminus of the Pembina Branch of the Canada Pacific Railway, and connection is made here with the St. Paul and Pacific Railway. Emerson is one of the most enterprising places in the North-West, has two weekly papers, the *Western Journal* and the *International*, and will, probably, shortly have a daily. It is a port of entry for Manitoba, and is fast becoming an important business centre, having a large number of good stores, several hotels, &c., and will shortly have a branch bank. Has a post office with daily mail, and there is a branch of the Dominion Lands Office here. There are several churches and schools of the Episcopal, Presbyterian and Methodist Episcopal denominations. The town will be incorporated as a city shortly, and the corporation will immediately bridge the river at this point.

SELKIRK,

A flourishing town 24 miles from Winnipeg, the present terminus of the Canada Pacific Railway, promises to become the future rival of Winnipeg. It has some fine buildings, is well laid out, and boasts some excellent hotels and stores, as well as a weekly newspaper, the *Interocean*. Two lines of steamers run daily to Winnipeg; and the completion of the Pembina Branch to this point, and extension of the main line of the Canada Pacific eastward to Rat Portage, make Selkirk an important point.

ST. BONIFACE,

A large and flourishing town at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, opposite the City of Winnipeg, has a population of about one thousand, and is rapidly growing in importance. The parish was founded in 1818 by the Rev. J. N. Provencher, who was sent from Quebec, at the request of the Earl of Selkirk, to establish a mission at Red River. The first chapel was built in 1819, and a large stone cathedral in 1833. This was destroyed by fire in 1860, and the present edifice erected in 1862 by His Grace Archbishop Taché. St. Boniface is the Metropolitan See of the Roman Catholic Ecclesiastical Province of St. Boniface, and has a college, a ladies' boarding school, a large hospital and an orphan asylum, the three last being under the Sisters of Charity. The town is well laid out with straight, wide streets, and contains some handsome buildings, several mills, good hotels, stores, &c. It is the present terminus of the Pembina Branch of the Canada Pacific Railway, and is connected with Winnipeg by ferry. The connection will, however, shortly be by a bridge over the Red River, across which the railway will run to connect with the continuation of the Pacific Railway west of Winnipeg. St. Boniface boasts the first organ that was ever used in the North-West, a fine instrument, having been presented to the Cathedral in 1875. *Le Metis*, the organ of the French population in Manitoba, is printed here.

WINNIPEG,

The Capital of Manitoba, and the commercial and political centre of the North-West, is a city whose rapid growth is one of the most substantial proofs of the increasing development of Manitoba and the North-West

generally. When the territory was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company to the Dominion Government, in 1870, the population of Winnipeg was scarcely 700, it had but one street, there were no buildings of any size, except those of the Hudson's Bay Company, and its trade was next to nothing; to-day it is a well laid out handsome city, with good wide streets lined with brick and stone buildings which would do no discredit to any city in Canada or the United States, and has a population of 11,000, while its trade has so increased that it carries off the palm of being the briskest city in the Dominion, doing more business in proportion to its size than any other. Situated at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, the site early attracted the attention of the Hudson's Bay Company as a favourable one for the establishment of a trading post for their transactions with the Indians, and, accordingly they built Fort Garry, around which in course of time a small settlement grew up which was called Winnipeg, and which has grown in the last seven years from a mere hamlet to the proportions of a fine city. It was incorporated in 1873 and divided into four wards, in each of which there is a school. There are three branch banks here, as well as a branch of the Government Savings Bank, and Post Office Savings Bank. The city is well supplied with hotels, and a new one to cost $100,000 is now in course of erection. The city is well supplied with churches, Catholic, Protestant, Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist and other denominations; while the higher order of education is amply provided for by the Manitoba College, under the auspices of the Presbyterian Church; St. Boniface College, under the auspices of the Roman Catholic Church, and St. John's College, under the auspices of the Church of England; there is also a Young Men's Christian Association. The city boasts of an excellent Fire Brigade and two steam fire engines; and it is expected that it will shortly be lighted with gas and possess water-works, the present supply being derived from tanks and wells. There are a number of National Societies; Orange, Odd Fellows and Masonic Lodges; an Agricultural Association; a Rifle Association and an excellent Club, the Manitoba. The press is represented by the *Times*, morning daily, and the *Free Press* and *Tribune*, afternoon daily; and *Nor' West Era*, weekly. The determination of the Dominion Govern-

ment to continue the main line of the Canada Pacific Railway along the fourth base line westward from Winnipeg, the bridging of the Red River at Winnipeg together with the building of the Southern Colonization Railway from Winnipeg to Rock Lake, cannot fail to give an immense impetus to the growth of the city; and we may fairly expect that in the course of a few years the Winnipeg of the future will as far surpass that of the present, as the Winnipeg of the present does that of the past.—(*McDougall's Guide to Manitoba, &c., pages 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32.*)

MANITOBA AND THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

The following is a report of the speech delivered by Mr. J. S. O'Brien at the mass meeting of workingmen on the 24th instant:—

"The speaker commenced by referring to the early history of Winnipeg, which prior to 1870 was only a chief trading post of the Hudson Bay Company, and at that date the population was only 300 souls, and the greater part were half-breeds and Indians. On the 1st of January, 1874, the population did not exceed 2,000 souls, whereas now it numbers over 10,000. The assessment of real estate, which at that time was about $2,000,000, has in 1880, less than six years, increased over $5,000,000, making a total of $7,000,000. Four hundred buildings were erected last summer at a cost of over $1,000,000. The Parliament Buildings, Lieutenant-Governor's residence, Manitoba Club, Merchants' Bank, freight and passenger depots of the Canada Pacific Railway, freight and passenger depots of the Manitoba and Great Western Railway and the workshops of the above railways. In addition to these buildings it is estimated that at least 350 buildings, consisting of stores and dwellings will be erected the coming summer. The estimated cost of these buildings will amount to about $2,000,000. The site of the City of Winnipeg is favorably chosen at the confluence of two great navigable streams, the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, into which smaller streams flow. The Red River is navigable to Lake Winnipeg and Manitoba, and all rivers having an inlet into that body of fresh water, these rivers and lakes give Winnipeg a complete system of inland navigation. A line of steamers runs on these rivers during the summer, and a daily line of steamers runs between Emerson and Winnipeg. In addition to the facilities offered for inland navigation, the railway connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway, Manitoba and Great Western and other branch lines, will tend to make Winnipeg a great railway centre. In the course of three years Winnipeg will have free access by rail to the coal fields of the Souris and Saskatchewan, and thus reduce the price of fuel 50 per cent. The prairie land in Winnipeg and vicinity is now under a system of drainage which will greatly improve the city. The Norquay Government has constructed seventy seven miles of drains in the city and vicinity, and fifty-five miles of drains now under contract in other sections, which will be completed next year. Several bridges have been erected along the highways and other improvements which have greatly facilitated the travel for settlers going west to procure farms. In addition to these improvements, I would say that St.

Boniface should not be forgotten. This is a flourishing village situated opposite Winnipeg on the banks of the Red River. Archbishop Taché has made great improvements in the place during the past year. A fine college has been created among the beautiful shade trees near the palace, at a cost of $38,000. The building is built with white bricks, stone foundation, cut stone base, stone sills and cut stone facing. The architectural design is very fine, and the building can be seen from Winnipeg looming up over the tops of the trees which surround it. There are several fine buildings in St. Boniface, among which is the Bishop's Palace, (which is a solid stone building), the cathedral, convents and schools, and a large hospital. The beautiful walks and pleasure grounds connected with these buildings command a fine appearance from the banks of the river. In addition to these buildings, a large convent has been erected at Winnipeg at a cost of $21,000, and St. Mary's Church which is now under construction. This church is built of white brick, stone foundation, and stone facing. The architectural design is second to none in the Province, and the cost of the building when ready for occupancy will amount to $30,000. There is a fine school connected with St. Mary's Church, which is under the management of the Christian Brothers. The town of Emerson, Portage La Prairie, West Lynn, Rapid City, Morris, Odanah, and several other new towns now springing up in the west, together with Rat Portage, get their supplies from Winnipeg. The railway supplies are also taken from Winnipeg, and the fine fertile prairie land surrounding that city and extending one thousand miles west, cannot fail to make Winnipeg a second Chicago, and the Queen City of the great North-West. With regard to the climate of this North-West country, I would say that it compares favorably with the climate of Ontario. The atmosphere is quite dry and no rain falls during the winter.

Last winter, which was considered by some of the oldest inhabitants to be the most severe of any winter for the last twenty years, was not in my estimation a very cold one. The winter set in on the 20th of November, and the thermometer ranges from 5 to 18 degrees below zero, and at Christmas and New Year it fell as low as 48 degrees below zero. This weather only lasted a week, and from that time to the latter part of February the thermometer ranged from 10 to 12 degrees below zero. The weather was calm and clear, and the workmen on the Canadian Pacific Railway only lost one day during the winter. There were only four heavy snow storms, but this did not prevent the men from working. The snow was about two feet deep in the woods. A person can stand the cold in this country about 35 degrees below zero, as well as 10 below in Ontario. The days are one hour longer in summer than they are in Ontario, and the climate in the spring and fall is as fine as any on the continent of British North America. There are thousands and tens of thousands of acres of fine fertile prairie land in Manitoba. The soil will average about three feet deep, and consists of a dark rich loam and a hard blue clay bottom. There are several small streams and rivers running through different sections of the Province. There are large belts of woodland along the rivers and other portions of the Province. The North-West Territory extends from the boundary of the Province to Edmonton and to the Rocky Mountains, a distance of 1,000 miles. There is a vast amount of fertile prairie land in this territory, and room for millions of settlers to make comfortable homes for themselves and families. Settlers coming to this country should have at least six or seven hundred dollars to start them for the first year. Ten acres of tilled land will support a family of six for a year. A farmer can commence to plough in September, and the land will be ready for seeding in the latter part of April.

Twenty-five bushels of wheat per acre can be raised the first crop, and about 30 bushels per acre will be raised the second year. Old farmers have raised as high as 35 bushels to the acre. Oats, barley, potatoes and all kinds of vegetables are raised in abundance. Hay has no limit; a farmer may cut as much as he requires upon any portion of the prairie. A settler can get a homestead of 160 acres on payment of $10, and a pre-emption of 160 acres for $1 per acre, payable in seven years. If the homestead is situated near woodland the settler can get 20 acres by applying to the land agent. The grain is threshed in the fields by threshing machines and the straw is burnt in the fields, there being no use for manure the land is so rich. Settlers having the means to start them for the first year will become independent in three years. There is no doubt that farmers can do better here than in any other country on the continent. I am well pleased with the country and I intend to make this North-West country my future home. Laboring men get $2 per day, and mechanics will average from $3 50 to $4 per day. There is a line of railway from Winnipeg to Emerson, a distance of 65 miles, and passenger and freight trains run on this route daily. The Railway from Winnipeg to Rat Portage is now completed, a distance of 140 miles, and trains are now running on this route daily. The railway from Winnipeg to Portage La Praire is completed, and the track is laid 100 miles. Daily trains run from Winnipeg on this railway. It is expected that the Canadian Pacific Railway will be completed to the Rocky Mountains in three years, and the route from Thunder Bay to Rat Portage, a distance of about 300 miles, will be ready for the passage of trains about the latter part of next summer. The Thunder Bay route will shorten the distance from Ontario to Winnipeg nearly five hundred miles. Now, Sir, all these railways coming in to the North-West together, with the system of inland navigation, cannot fail to make the North-West country one of the most important colonies of the British Empire."

Continuing, Mr. O'Brien said, "The Lake of the Woods is in Keewatin Territory. This lake is 100 miles long and 50 miles wide. There are thousands of islands in this lake, and mostly all well timbered. The scenery in summer is beautiful, and trout, pike and other kinds of fish are in abundance. Gold and silver have been discovered on these islands, and there are several companies now exploring for the precious metal. A number of these islands have not yet been explored, and may become very valuable. The fine scenery, together with the discovery of gold and silver in the Lake of the Woods, cannot fail to attract the attention of capitalists and tourists. The town of Rat Portage is situated on the main land, on the bank of the Lake of the Woods. When I arrived at this place two years ago there were only a few shanties and three or four tents. There are now about 200 houses, eight or nine stores, ten boarding houses, a large hotel, a jail, carpenter and blacksmith shops, and a weekly newspaper. A depot for the Canadian Pacific Railway will be erected here, and other freight buildings, and Catholic and Protestant churches are under construction. The scenery is very fine in this place in summer, and the pure air coming from the mountains makes it very healthy. I would recommend invalids to spend the summer at Rat Portage. In the course of a few years Rat Portage will become quite a large town. There is another section that is worthy of notice—the Rainy River. The land on the banks of this river is well timbered, consisting of oak, spruce, pine and poplar. The river is navigable for about forty miles, and larger belts of wood land extend back two miles from the banks of the river. A line of small steamers are running occasionally from Rat Portage to the Rainy River. The railway now being completed to Rat Portage will give free access by steamers across the Lake of the Woods. This route will tend to develop the Rainy River section. There are abundance of fish in this river and the scenery is very fine. The

timber along the river will become very valuable, and settlers coming into this section will find the land very fertile. Miners report having found some valuable specimens of gold and silver in the vicinity of this river. Settlers coming to this place can now get their supplies from Rat Portage.

I have heard a great deal said about Dakota. Well, I have been there and seen the land, and consider it good, but the soil is far lighter than the soil in Manitoba. The farmers that settled in Manitoba and the North-West Territory are getting rich, and they like the country. Parties who were born and brought up under the British flag do not wish to go to Dakota when they can get better inducements under their own flag, and the Government in Canada is as free as any upon the face of the earth."

After referring to the prosperous future in store for the North-West, Mr. O'Brien continued :—

"The land between Emerson and Winnipeg, Selkirk and Portage La Prairie has increased in value from $2 to $5 per acre. Lots were purhased in Winnipeg, on Main street, seven years ago, for $150, and they are now selling at $8,000 to $12,000. The increase in the value of property in the North-West when the Canadian Pacific Railroad and other branch lines are completed will more than pay the expenses of the whole cost of the railways. There are now about 3,000 men working on the Canada Pacific Railway at $1.75 per day, and last September 1,000 were wanted to chop wood and make railway ties during the winter. All the floating population now out of employment in cities in Ontario and Quebec can all be employed in the North-West."

At the conclusion of his remarks Mr. O'Brien introduced the Hon. Mr. Clark, ex-Attorney-General of Manitoba, who delivered an able speech on the advantages of the North-West. A report of the speech has already appeared in THE CITIZEN."
—*The Daily Citizen*, Ottawa, Monday, Jan. 31, 1881.

WINNIPEG.

"The *Times* this morning has over a column reviewing the progress of the city. Upwards of 400 tenements and stores have been erected this season at a cost of nearly $1,000,000. The service assessment has increased from $2,000,000 to $5,000,000, and the population from 2,000 to 10,000 in less than six years; $1,250,000 in real estate is reputed as passing through the Registry Office this year, an average of nearly $25,000 in weekly transactions. The city revenue is estimated this year at $80,000, and the expenditure is, for the first time, supposed to be within the income. The indebtedness is stated at $400,000, against which there are assets and permanent improvements far in excess of that amount. Trade and commerce have increased immensely. Canadian imports have increased from $225,000 in 1872 to over $3,500,000 in 1880, and the foreign imports from $900,000 to $1,225,000. The exports have increased from $125,000 to over $562,000. The customs duties increased from nearly $47,000 to nearly $298,000. The internal revenue increased from $4,000 in 1873 to over $6,700 in 1880. The carrying trade by rail and steamer is placed at about 50,000 tons, comprising general merchandise, agricultural implements, stocks, farm produce, furs, fuel and lumber. Industrial establishments are represented as in their infancy, yet manufactures evince a tendency to grow with larger railway facilities."—The *Daily Citizen*, Ottawa, Monday, Nov. 1. 1880.

IMPRESSION OF WINNIPEG.

"It does not require a very long residence in the Capital of the Province of Manitoba to find out that it is one of the most prosperous and money-making cities of the Dominion of Canada. Those who have settled here are men of energy and ambition, and many of them appear to be realising the expectations they had in view in removing to the North-West. The appearance of the country which surrounds Winnipeg, as well as the climate, has a most invigorating effect upon both body and mind. Sanguine hopes of the future fill the minds of the people as they view the rich soil which meets their gaze in every direction; they feel that Winnipeg, encompassed by the richest land in the world, must grow rapidly in size and importance, and hence they are stimulated to put forth their greatest energies in order to keep pace with the growth of everything around them. When Manitoba became a Province of the Dominion, about ten years ago, Winnipeg had then only a population of about 600 souls, and was a prairie village with but one street, containing a few houses, but to-day it has a population exceeding 10,000, and possesses churches, colleges, hotels, shops, public buildings and private residences as handsome and substantial as are seen in many of the principal older cities of the Eastern Provinces. Winnipeg will compare most favorably with any of the American towns, in regard to its growth, and stands forth as an evidence that Canadians have just as much enterprise as their neighbors of the Republic whenever they are associated with similar circumstances and opportunities. Canada may well be proud of this part of her Dominion, and when she has opened up this vast and rich western country with railroads and connected it with the commercial world generally, then Canadians will justly boast of their country, and foreign nations will envy us on account of the manifest blessings and riches which both our country and our political Government bestow.

To the business man, agriculturists, merchant, tradesman, laborer and speculator, Winnipeg offers a great field for their various occupations, but to the Civil Service officials who have been sent hither from the Capital of the Dominion in connection with the departmental affairs of the Government, their prospects at the present are not very bright. They find that the expenses of living here are 40 or 50 per cent. more than in Ottawa; their salaries do not increase out here as do the incomes of merchants, professional men, contractors and traders; the Government official drawing, say $1,200 per annum in Ottawa, finds on removing to Winnipeg that it is only equivalent to about $700. Under these circumstances, a Government official has certain reasonable grounds for applying for an increase of salary whilst stationed in Winnipeg.

Before concluding this brief sketch of the Capital of Manitoba, it would not do to omit a reference to one of its most striking peculiarities, which certainly impresses itself at the present season not only on the mind of a visitor, but on the soles of his boots; this peculiarity is the mud of Winnipeg. A gentleman who is now lecturing here, as an introduction to his discourse, began by saying, "Ladies and gentlemen, the mud of your city is the muddiest mud on which I ever trod," but lest he should offend the citizens, he added, but "you could not have good wheat without such mud." A leading merchant of this city was overheard by the writer, narrating his experience of the bad roads here, which was that he once stuck so fast in the mud that he could not extricate himself except by leaving his shoes, and even his socks, in the road, and walking barefooted to the nearest hotel. The mud adheres

to everything it touches: it collects on the sidewalks and crossings: it clogs your feet until they assume most unshapely proportions, and it is only with an effort that the pedestrian can make any headway. But without doubt all the inconveniences and discomforts with which the people have now to contend, will in a few years be dissipated, especially as the composition of the city are men fully alive to the importance of promoting all the improvements which are essential to comfort and enjoyment. C. F. STREET."—The *Daily Citizen*, Ottawa, Saturday, Nov. 13, 1880.

THE PROGRESS OF WINNIPEG.

"The Capital of the North-West is, unlike most Western towns peculiar to the United States, of no mushroom growth. It has had to struggle against the same disadvantages that have been common to other remote settlements, with the additional disadvantage which all extremely cold climates have to contend with. If we may judge of the opinion of a writer, who is now residing there, all these obstacles have been overcome, and Winnipeg, to-day stands on the firm basis of permanent success.

Buildings are being erected with wonderful rapidity: new stores are taking the place of old ones: masons and carpenters find plenty of work: and the town is full of active contentment. Many persons think that by the close of the present season the city will be increased by one-fourth. From the very first part of its history rents have been high, and yield upon an average twenty per cent. to the investor. And the demand is always equal to the supply. It is generally supposed that a building in Winnipeg pays for itself at the end of five years.

Among other large edifices now in course of erection, the Hudson Bay Company's new store takes precedence. It is 100 feet square, and 56 feet high. The foundation is stone, into which heavy iron pillars are cemented. The walls are of American brick of a dark red color, with grey sandstone trimmings. It is located near the old fort, at the southern end of Main street. Its total cost will be about $20,000. On the same street the Bank of Montreal, and the Merchants' Bank of Canada, are about to erect more commodious and substantial premises. In fact there is a general air of substantial newness about the town.

The religious and educational institutions are keeping pace with the rapid advancement. The Methodists recently opened their new Zion Church: the Roman Catholics are making extensive additions to their property: a large college is being built in St. Boniface, a seminary on Notre Dame street, and a costly church on St. Mary Street. In the northern part of the city a new Presbyterian Church is contemplated.

We must not forget, however, to mention the good work which is being carried on in Winnipeg and its outlying districts by the Church of England in Canada, and through the Bishop of the Diocese their influence upon the Indians has been of the most cheering character. Of course, as in all new towns, there is a certain amount of vice, but we are confident in believing that the moral influence of the community is so strong as to be able to check materially its influence. Take it all together, the new city of the West has a brilliant and useful prospect before it."—*Scottish American Journal*, New York, Thursday, October 21, 1880.

THE BULL'S EYE OF THE NORTH-WEST.

To the Editor of the Free Press.

"SIR,—I beg leave to request a space in the columns of your widely circulated journal, respecting the progress of the City of Winnipeg, the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territory. Prior to 1870, Winnipeg was only a chief trading post of the Hudson Bay Company. At that date the population was estimated at 300 souls, and of these the greater part were half-breeds and Indians. On the 1st of January, 1874, the population did not exceed 2,000 souls, whereas, now it numbers over 10,000. The assessment of real estate which at that time was about $2,000,000, has in 1880, less than six years, increased to over $5,000,000. Four hundred dwellings and stores were erected last summer at a cost of about $1,000,000. The Parliament Buildings, Manitoba Club, Merchants' Bank, Lieutenant-Governor's residence and several other handsome dwellings, which will be erected next year will amount to over three hundred thousand dollars. In addition to these buildings it is estimated that at least 350 buildings of various kinds will be erected at a cost of about $1,000,000. The work-shops, freight and passenger depots of the C. P. R., and the Manitoba and Great Western Railway will also be erected the coming year, which will cost about seventy-five thousand dollars, making a total of $1,360,000. The site of the city is favourably chosen at the confluence of two great navigable streams, the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, into which several smaller streams flow. The Red River is navigable to lakes Winnipeg and Manitoba, and all the rivers having an inlet into those bodies of fresh water, these rivers and lakes give Winnipeg a system of Inland Navigation. A line of steamers runs on these rivers during the summer, and a daily line of steamers runs between Emerson and Winnipeg. In addition to the facilities offered for Inland Navigation, the Railway connection with the C. P. R., Manitoba and Great Western and other branch lines, will tend to make Winnipeg a great railway centre. In the course of ten years Winnipeg will have free access by rail to the Coal mines of the Souris and Saskatchewan, and thus reduce the price of fuel 50 per cent. The prairie land in Winnipeg and vicinity is now under a system of drainage which will greatly improve the city. The Norquay Government has constructed twenty-seven miles of drains in the city and vicinity and twenty-five miles of drains now under contract in other sections will be completed next year. Several bridges have been erected along the highways and other improvements made which have greatly facilitated the travel for settlers going West to procure farms. In addition to these improvements, I would say that St. Boniface should not be forgotten. This is a flourishing village situated opposite Winnipeg on the banks of the Red River. Archbishop Tache has made great improvements in this place during the past year. A fine college has been erected among the fine shade trees near his Palace at a cost of $38,000. The building is built with brick, stone foundation, cut stone base, stone sills and cut stone facing. The architectural design is very fine, and the building can be seen from Winnipeg looming up over the tops of the trees which surround it. There are several fine buildings in St. Boniface, among which is the Bishop's Palace, the Cathedral, Convents and Schools. The beautiful walks, and pleasure grounds connected with these buildings command a fine appearance from the banks of the river. A large convent has been erected at Winnipeg at a cost of $17,000, and St. Mary's Church which is built of white brick, stone foundation, stone facing and belting crossing of stone, the architectural design of this church is second to none in the

Province, and the cost of the building when ready for occupation will amount to about $30,000. The town of Emerson, Portage la Prairie, West Lynn, O'Donagh, Rapid City, and several other towns now springing up west, together with Rat Portage and the C. P. R. and other Railways, all of which get their supplies from Winnipeg, and the fine fertile prairie lands surrounding that city and extending one thousand miles west, cannot fail to make Winnipeg a second Chicago, the Queen of the Great North-West. With regard to the climate of this North-West country, I would say that it compares favourably with the climate of Ontario. The atmosphere is quite dry and no rain falls during the winter. Last winter which was considered by some of the oldest inhabitants to be the most severe of any winter for the last twenty years, was not in my estimation a very cold one. The winter set in on the 20th of November and the thermometer ranged from 5° to 18° below zero, and at Christmas and New Year's it fell as low as 48° below zero, this weather only lasted a week, and from that time to the latter part of February the thermometer ranged from 10° to 12° below and some times to zero. The weather was calm and clear and the workmen on the C. P. R. only lost one day and that day was Christmas eve. There were only four heavy snow storms during the winter and the snow was only two feet deep in the woods. A person can stand the cold in Manitoba 35° degrees below zero in preference to ten below in Ontario. The highest degree of heat last summer was 85° an average from 10 to 20 degrees. The days are an hour longer in summer than they are in Ontario. The climate in the spring and fall is as fine as any on the continent of British North America. The Province of Manitoba is 150 miles long and 100 miles wide. There are thousands and tens of thousands of acres of fine fertile prairie land in this Province. The soil will average from two to three feet deep and consists of a dark rich loam with a hard blue clay bottom. From 20 to 25 bushels of wheat per acre can be raised the first year, and some of the old farmers will raise as high as 30 bushels to the acre. Oats, barley, potatoes, and all kinds of vegetables are raised in abundance. The hay has no limit, a farmer can cut as much as he may require on any portion of the prairie. The boundary of the Province of Manitoba will be extended after the present season, which will tend to develop a large portion of the North-West Territory. The Territory extends from the boundary of the Province of Manitoba to Edmonton and to the Rocky Mountains a distance of one thousand miles. There are millions of acres of the finest prairie land upon the Continent of America in this vast territory, and room for millions of settlers to make for themselves and families comfortable homes, and the late discoveries of gold and silver in the Lake of the Woods, the Saskatchewan and Edmonton, and the large extent of the coal fields at the Souris and other sections of the North-West Territory will tend to make this new country the mainstay of the whole Dominion of Canada. A few days previous to my departure from Winnipeg, the latter part of November, one thousand men were wanted to work, making railway ties and to chop cord wood at $1.75 per day, during the winter, and board at $4.00 per week. The wages during the summer for labouring men were $2.00 per day, bricklayers and masons, $4.00 to $4.50 per day; carpenters, $3.00 to $3.50 per day; plasterers, $3.50 to $4.00 per day; and some buildings had to remain unfinished for want of mechanics. Plasterers are now in good demand at $4 per day. Farmers coming to settle in the North-West country should remember that they must have from six to seven hundred dollars to start on for the first year, and after the first crop is in they can raise enough upon ten acres of tilled land to keep their family for one year, and in the course of three years they become independent. A home-

stead of 160 acres can be had for ten dollars, and 160 acres of pre-emption can be purchased for one dollar per acre payable in seven annual instalments with interest. After making the necessary improvement upon the homestead required by the Government for three years, a *bona fide* deed will be granted to the settler. The Government land agents at Emerson, Morris, Winnipeg and other towns will give emigrants who wish to locate on lands, all the information they may require, and accompany them with experienced guides free of charge to their destination. The Pembina Mountains, Turtle Mountains, Little Saskatchewan, and the vicinity of Edmonton are among the most fertile sections of the North-West Territory. There are several large belts of woodland along the rivers and small streams which run through those sections, and a wood lot of 20 acres will be given to the settlers, in addition to the homestead and pre-emption, on application to the government land agents. Cordwood is now selling at Winnipeg at from $5.00 to $6.00 per cord. The C. P. R. agents have lowered the rates of cordwood on the Railway in accordance with Sir Charles Tupper's instructions which will lower the price of cordwood during the winter to about $4.00 per cord. The C. P. R. route from Thunder Bay to Selkirk, a distance of 150 miles, is a timbered country, and the railway is now open for traffic as far as Rat Portage, and thousands of cords of wood can be brought over this part of the line to Winnipeg during the winter. The construction of the great transcontinental railway through Canadian Territory will secure the carrying of trade through the Dominion, and tend to open up a vast fertile prairie country. The formation of a syndicate in England, composed of capitalists representing the four leading nations of the world, for the completion of this great railway project, cannot fail to make Canada one of the most important Colonies of the British Empire. Thanking you, Mr. Editor, for the space you have given me, I have the honor to be, Sir, yours obediently, WINNIPEG."—The *Ottawa Daily Free Press*, January 8, 1881.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

GOLD AND COAL.

"Fyles of British Columbia papers to February 9th are to hand.

The Chinese Merchants' Shipping Co. are having constructed on the Clyde four 2,500 ton steamships. It is said in Chinatown that a steamship belonging to this company will sail from Hong Kong for Victoria, with 400 laborers on board, early in April.

The gold product for 1880 is estimated at $886,630.

The gold exports by the bank are stated to aggregate $14,855.44, to which the Minister of Mines adds one-fifth as taken away in private hands, giving an actual yield for the year of $1,013,827. It is claimed that Cariboo shows no signs of exhaustion. Attention is called to the auriferous benches and the progress in hydraulic mining. Omineca is said to be increasing in importance. Yale silver lead is developing some fine ore. The flattering prospects of the Kokesalia mine, in Cowichen district, and the assays (which have gone as high as $69.43 to the ton) are commented upon. In coal exports, despite the unfavorable duty at San Francisco, there has been a steady increase. The exertions of Mr. Bunster, M.P., have procured a drawback of one-half the duty payable on powder, which proved a great boon to the miners. The workings are reported in excellent condition. There

had been three fatal and minor accidents during the year in the collieries. At the Nanaimo collieries (plant valued at $110,000) 297 adults and 15 boys are employed at wages varying from $2 to $3.75 for whites, and from $1 to $1.50 for Indians and Chinese. At the Wellington collieries 525 hands are employed at wages ranging from $1 to $3.75 per day. The miners earn per day from $3 to $4.50. The value of the plant is $125,000.

Abstract of returns of the fisheries of British Columbia for the year 1880:—

Total value of returns, 1880		$713 335 52
do do 1879		631,766 64
Increase		$81,568 88
No. of cases of salmon put up:		
In 1879—Fraser River	Cases. 50,490	
Skeena River	" 10,603	
Total, 1879	Cases.	61,093
In 1880—Fraser River	Cases. 42,155	
Skeena River	" 19,694	
Total, 1880	Cases.	61,849
Increase	"	756

Employed, 1880—4 steamers, 3 to 50 tons; 10 schooners, 15 to 75 tons; 315 fishing boats; 1,813 fishermen, sailors, etc.

Work is proceeding on the railway line very favorably considering the weather. As a rule the Chinamen turn out pretty well, but they cannot stand the cold wind that is so prevalent.

A busy time is expected in the spring with a great influx of both white and Chinese labor. There is plenty to be done and a fair show for any number of men who want work."—The *Free Press*, Ottawa, Tuesday, February 22, 1881.

VICTORIA, BRITISH COLUMBIA, OCT. 16, 1880.

Provincial exports for last quarter aggregate $768,576. The mines contributed $467,261; the fisheries, $101,820; minerals and their products, $139,795.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

RELATIONS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA TO THE REST OF THE DOMINION.

Statistics from a speech of the Hon. Wm. DeCosmos, M.P., *April 16th, 1880.*

"I do not repeat the figures given by the hon. member for Victoria (Mr. DeCosmos) in the speech he has addressed to this House. He gives us figures which, I think, will have a very considerable influence in educating the public sentiment of this country in relation to British Columbia." —(Mr. T. White, M.P., in the House of Commons.)

I will first draw attention to some figures in regard to the imports and exports of British Columbia, as compared with the other Provinces. I will not go into all my figures at this late hour, and weary the House, but I expect the *Hansard* report to take them in full, as they are tabulated in order that this House, and this country, may know the true relation that British Columbia bears to the rest of the Dominion. I will confine myself only to such explanations as will make my statistics more intelligible. The first table is as follows:—

Statement of Imports and Exports of the Provinces for 1878-79, compared with each other on the basis of Population.

Provinces.	1878-79. Imports.	1878-79. Exports.	1878-79. Excess of Imports over Exports.	1878-79. Excess of Exports over Imports.	Estimated Population.	Per Capita Imports	Per Capita Exports.	Per Capita Excess of Imports over Exports.	Per Capita Excess of Exports over Imports
	$	$	$	$		$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.
Ontario	34,105,826	21,706,806	12,399,020	Nil.	2,000,000	17 05	10 85	6 14	Nil.
Quebec	30,921,824	28,880,492	2,044,332	Nil.	1,560,000	20 61	19 25	1 36	Nil.
Nova Scotia	7,092,614	7,326,918	Nil	268,404	400,000	17 65	18 01	Nil.	0 66
New Brunswick	5,276,454	5,571,471	Nil.	75,017	300,000	17 65	17 90	Nil.	0 25
Manitoba	1,140,871	512,873	627,998	Nil.	50,000	22 80	10 25	12 56	Nil.
British Columbia	2,440,789	2,755,972	Nil.	315,183	50,000	48 81	55 12	Nil.	6 30
Prince E. Island	885,569	1,381,389	Nil.	995,820	160,000	8 35	18 31	Nil.	9 95

From this table, it will be observed that British Columbia, although only twenty-two years old as a Province, stands next to New Brunswick, and fifth in rank among the Provinces as an importer and exporter of merchandise. Ontario, Quebec, and Manitoba imported more than they exported;

Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and British Columbia exported more than they imported; and British Columbia's excess over imports was nearly as much as the aggregate excess of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. The *per capita* imports of British Columbia were six times more *per capita* than Prince Edward Island, nearly three times more *per capita* than either Ontario, Nova Scotia or New Brunswick; and more than double *per capita* imports of Quebec and Manitoba. Her exports *per capita* were five times more than the *per capita* exports of either Ontario or Manitoba, and three times more than either Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island. These are incontrovertible facts that I submit to this House, and press upon the attention of the hon. gentleman who has moved a repudiation resolution. I will now draw your attention, Sir, to a summary statement showing the exports of each Province under their respective heads. It is as follows:

STATEMENT showing Exports of the different Provinces under their respective heads.—1878-9.

Provinces.	Mine.	Fishery.	Forest.	Animals and their Produce.	Agricultural Products.	Manufactures.	Miscellaneous
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
Ontario	825,769	95,531	3,253,724	5,726,453	10,410,174	885,740	229,219
Quebec.....	236,448	797,662	5,274,894	7,043,290	7,253,052	963,242	93,949
Nova Scotia..	335,985	4,498,995	796,703	332,272	509,225	473,755	876
N. Brunswick.	153,449	681,124	3,622,514	121,163	185,071	120,062	12,952
Manitoba.....	399	2,535	Nil.	474,071	33,752	892	Nil.
P. E. Island..	45	219,431	40,252	74,545	1,234,685	256,592	Nil.
Brit. Columbia	1,530,512	643,493	273,366	268,671	2,505	Nil.	Nil.
Total....	3,082,900	6,928,871	13,261,459	14,100,604	19,628,464	2,700,281	386,281

This statement shows that British Columbia exported one-half of the total exports of the produce of the mines of the Dominion; and in that class of exports takes the first rank. She stands fourth in rank as an exporter of the produce of the Fisheries, and exports three times more than Prince Edward Island that is so urgently asking for a share of the Fishery Award. As an exporter of the produce of the forest, she stands fifth in rank; and fifth also in rank as an exporter of animals and their produce.

In agricultural products she is the smallest exporter of any of the Provinces: but I predict that after the Pacific Railway shall have been completed, she will export more than any other Province. Besides her exports, the value of her agricultural products, farming and stock-raising cannot be less than $1,000.000, and her productive industries of other kinds, $750,000, making the total value of products for domestic use, $1,750,000 in 1878-9, or the total aggregate value, in that year, of exports and productions for domestic use, $4,500,000. Need it be wondered at, then, if British Columbia, with half her population Indians, has confidence in her own magnificent resources, and content, if need be, to stand alone, that she is proud of her position and power, and that she treats with disdain those who would violate their pledges, and trample under foot the most solemn obligations? I will now, Sir, bring under the notice of the House a statement of the trade between British Columbia and the other Provinces. It is as follows:—

STATEMENT of Inter-Provincial Trade, between British Columbia and the Eastern Provinces, since 1871. Goods imported into British Columbia from Eastern Provinces, since 1871.

July,	1871,	to June 30,	1872	$ 22,214	52
"	1872,	" "	1873	75,604	08
"	1873,	" "	1874	66,104	17
"	1874,	" "	1875	117,054	16
"	1875,	" "	1876	129,735	13
"	1876,	" "	1877	169,814	00
"	1877,	to Dec. 31,	1877	57,162	00
		Year "	1878	169,753	00
		" "	1879	184,564	00
Total Imports by B. C. from other Provinces				$983,005	50
Total Exports of B. C. to other Provinces in gold drafts to pay for Imports				983,005	50

In round numbers, British Columbia has purchased in eight years and a-half a million dollars' worth of merchandise of Ontario and Quebec, principally the former, and paid for it in gold. The 50,000 Columbians—whites, Chinese and Indians—have, within eight years and a-half paid Ontario and Quebec $20 each for goods produced in this country. That $1,000,000, when passed from hand to hand in trade, has added $5,000,000 to the aggregate volume of their domestic trade, and has contributed to

the support of hundreds of operatives and hundreds of families,—and yet that is but the dawning of the inter-provincial trade with the Pacific Province. When there are one or two hundred thousand of a white population on our western coasts, when the Pacific Railway, completed, shall carry cheaply across the continent, the domestic market offered to eastern manufacturers in British Columbia, will be worth its $1,000,000 or $2,000,000 or more a year. Probably neither the Government nor Opposition have noted this inter-provincial trade in the past, or forecast its volume in the future. It is, nevertheless, a growing domestic trade that will be swollen into greater dimensions as the Pacific Railway progresses towards completion; and after its completion, our merchants and manufacturers of Old Canada and the Maritime Provinces will not merely supply manufactures for domestic consumption on our western coast and great North-West, but will enter into earnest competition with the advanced nations of the world to supply our domestic manufactures to a thousand foreign markets around the Pacific Ocean. Mr. Speaker, I will now draw your attention to the taxes paid by British Columbia and other Provinces into the Federal Treasury. I will first give a statement of what each Province paid in Customs in 1878-9. It is as follows:—

STATEMENT showing what each Province paid in Customs into Consolidated Fund in 1878-9, and what they would have paid at the rate *per capita* paid by British Columbia, on an estimated population of 50,000, including Indians; and also on 25 000, by reckoning 25,000 Indians equal to 5,000 white consumers.

Province.	1879. Customs Paid.	Estimated Population	Would have paid at Brit. Columbia *per capita*, $10.42 on 50,000 population.	Would have paid, calculating British Columbia population at 25,000, at $20.84 *per capita*.
	$		$	$
Ontario	4,978,514	2,000,000	20,840,000	41,680,000
Quebec	4,788,919	1,500,000	15,630,000	31,260,000
Nova Scotia	1,204,289	400,000	4,168,000	8,336,000
New Brunswick	1,063,447	300,000	3,126,000	6,252,000
Prince Edward Island	208,435	100,000	1,042,000	2,084,000
Manitoba	275,484	50,000	521,000	1,042,000
British Columbia	521,443	50,000	521,433	521,443
Total	13,040,531	4,400,000	45,848,433	91,175,443

This statement shows that the entire Customs paid by all the Provinces into the Consolidated Fund in 1878-9, was $13,040,331. That if Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, and Prince Edward Island, had paid in Customs into the Consolidated Fund, at the same rate *per capita* as British Columbia, the total amount that it would have reached, is $45,848,433; and if at the same rate *per capita* as British Columbia really paid, assuming that 25,000 Indians are only equal to 5,000 white consumers, the amount paid by all of the Provinces into the Consolidated Fund would have reached the enormous sum of $91,175,443. From this statement hon. gentlemen, Sir, will perceive the astounding disproportion between the Customs taxes paid by British Columbia, and what was paid by the other Provinces. If they had paid in Customs dues at $10.42, the British Columbia *per capita* rate on a population of 50,000, they would have paid more than three times the amount they did: and if on the reduced basis of population for British Columbia, they would have paid six times the amount in Customs that they did. But, Sir, I will not weary the House with further explanations under this head, but I will draw your attention to another statement comparing the percentage of Customs collected in British Columbia with that of other Provinces, and the proportion that the population of that Province bears to the other Provinces. I will read it. It is as follows:

STATEMENT of Customs collected in British Columbia during the fiscal year, 1878-9, compared with the Customs collected in the same period in Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island and Manitoba: showing, also, the proportion of population in those Provinces to that of British Columbia:

ONTARIO.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 10½ per cent of the sum paid by Ontario—that is, 50,000 Columbians paid $521,443, and 2,000,000 Ontarians paid $4,978,514, the proportion of population being 1 to 40, or 5 Columbians to 200 Ontarians.

QUEBEC.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 10 7-8 per cent. of the sum paid by Quebec—that is, 50,000 Columbians paid $521,443, and 1,500,000 Quebecers paid $4,788,919, the proportion of population being 1 to 30, or 5 Columbians to 150 Quebecers.

NOVA SCOTIA.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 43 3-10 per cent. on the sum paid by Nova Scotia—that is, 50,000 Columbians paid $521,443, and 400,000 Nova Scotians paid $1,204,289, the proportion of population being 1 to 8, or 5 Columbians to 40 Nova Scotians.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 49 3-10 per cent. of the sum paid by New Brunswick—that is, 50,000 Columbians paid $531,443, and 300,000 New Brunswickers paid $1,063,447, the proportion of population being 1 to 6, or 5 Columbians to 30 New Brunswickers.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 150 1-6 per cent. more than the sum paid by Prince Edward Island—that is, 50,000 Columbians paid $521,443, and 100,000 Prince Edward Islanders paid $208,438, or Columbia paid $250 1-6 to $100 paid by Prince Edward Island, or $313,005 more than Prince Edward Island, the proportion of population being 1 to 2, or 5 Columbians to 10 Prince Edward Islanders.

MANITOBA.

"Columbia paid in Customs an amount equal to 87 8-11 per cent. more than Manitoba—that is, assuming the population to be equal). Columbia paid $187 8-11 to $100 by Manitoba, or $521,443 to $275,454 by Manitoba, an excess over Manitoba of $245,959."

This statement is so full and clear, Sir, that it is now unnecessary for me to enter upon an explanation. I will, therefore, come now to the Inland Revenue paid by the different Provinces, and I submit the following statement:

INLAND REVENUE.—Excise, Sources of Revenue: Spirits, Malt Liquor, Malt, Tobacco, Petroleum Inspection, Manufactures, Seizures and other Receipts, 1878-9.

Province.	Estimated Population.	Total Excise	Per Capita	More than Columbia	Less than Columbia
		$	$	$	$
Ontario	2,600,000	2,383,315	1 19	0 55	Nil.
Quebec	1,500,000	1,472,359	0 98	0 34	Nil.
Nova Scotia	400,000	222,011	0 55	Nil.	0 69
New Brunswick	300,000	234,369	0 74	0 10	Nil.
Prince Edward Island	100,000	50,371	0 50	Nil.	0 14
Manitoba	50,000	54,228	1 08	0 44	Nil.
British Columbia	50,000	32,319	0 64	Nil.	Nil.

In this statement the estimated population of each Province is given, the amount paid by each Province, the rate *per capita* in Excise in each, and the amount *per capita* more or less than in British Columbia. It shows that the Excise paid in Ontario is 55 cents more *per capita* than in British Columbia ; 34 cents more in Quebec, 10 cents more in New Brunswick and 44c. more in Manitoba ; and that it is 9c. less in Nova Scotia, and 14c. less in Prince Edward Island. This shows that British Columbia pays more *per capita* in Excise than either Nova Scotia or Prince Edward Island and less than the other Provinces. What she is, however, deficient in her contributions to Excise, in comparison with some Provinces is a hundred times counterbalanced by her payments in Customs in excess of others. Before leaving this question, however, I may remark that we had, a few days ago, a discussion on the Tariff. The whole energy of the Opposition and whole strength of the Government was directed to one point—the Customs Revenue and how it was levied. No one, so far as I recollect, touched upon Excise and Stamps, amounting to over $5,500,000, nor upon Post-office and Public Works, and other receipts amounting in all to over $4,000,000. My hon. friend from North Norfolk (Mr. Charlton) did discuss the sale of Crown Lands : but not with respect to Revenue. His arguments were directed solely to the best mode of managing our North-West lands, with a view to settlement. Out of $22,517,381, the total Consolidated Revenue for 1878-79, the Customs only yielded $12,900,659. The difference, $10,000,000, in round numbers, remained unquestioned, showing the opinion of the Opposition to be, if it showed anything at all, that the sources of Revenue, other than Customs, as managed by my hon. friend the Minister of Finance, to be in a state of perfection. Even the long and wearisome discussion on the Tariff by hon. gentlemen opposite, amounted to little or nothing ; for, if they were in office to-morrow, they could not reduce taxation, because the obligations of the country are such that taxation cannot be lowered ; and hence some other expedient must be adopted to lighten the burdens of the people, if too oppressive. We will consider now the Consolidated Revenue and Expenditure with respect to British Columbia, inasmuch as our Province has been supposed by hon. gentlemen opposite to be a poor contributor;

also to show the payments required of each Province, and to show what British Columbia is entitled to pay as the ordinary *per capita* of the Dominion, as her share to the Consolidated Fund, and her share for Public Expenditure. I have in my hand a summary detail, from the Public Accounts, of the Consolidated Fund and Expenditure for 1878-9, which I will give to the *Hansard* reporter for insertion, and not enter upon the full details now. The summary is as follows:

SUMMARY OF CONSOLIDATED FUND.

Taxes, 1878-9.

Customs	$12,900,659
Excise	5,390,763
Bill Stamps	185,199
Total	$18,476,613

Other Receipts.

Post Office	1,172,418
Public Works, including Railways	1,863,149
Interests on Investments (permanent)	521,494
Interests on Investments (temporary)	71.005
Ordnance Lands	40,849
Casual	47,621
Premium and Discount	460
Bank Imposts	2 853
Fines, Forfeitures and Seizures	32,148
Tonnage Dues (River Police)	21,361
do (Mariners' Fund)	37.757
Steamboat Inspection	12,331
Fisheries	17,738
Cullers	24,715
Militia	16,031
Penitentaries	53,115
Miscellaneous Receipts	15,325
Superannuation	41,959
Dominion Lands (Manitoba)	23,828
Dominion Steamers	1,612
Gas Inspection and Law Stamps	3,172
Insurance Inspection	6,134
Weights and Measures	13,685
Total	$4,040,768

Summary.

Taxes	$18,476,613
Other Receipts	4,040,768
Total Consolidated Fund	$22,517,381

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURE.

Charges for Debt and Subsidies	$11,942,611
Ordinary Expenditure	6 941,577
Charges on Revenue	5,561,162
Total Expend ture	$24,455,386

Now, Sir, I have framed a tabular statement that shows in the most concise form possible what each Province in 1878-9 ought to have contributed to the Consolidated Fund, and what ought to have been their respective contributions to the Public Expenditure. I will read it. It is as follows :—

CONSOLIDATED REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE OF DOMINION.—Total Consolidated Revenue, 1878-9, $22,517,3?2 ; Total Population, 4,400,000 ; Average Revenue, *per capita*, $5.12. Total Expenditure, 1878-9, $24,455,381 56 ; Total popula t on 4,400,000 : Average Expenditure, *per capita*, $5 56.

Province.	Estimated Population.	Approximate Average Revenue per Capita.	Share of Consolidated Revenue required of each Province as per population.	Approximate average expenditure per Capita.	Proportionate share of Expenditure required of each Province as based on Popu'n.
		$	$	$	$
Ontario	2,000,000	5 12	10,240,000	5 56	11,120,000
Quebec	1,500 000	5 12	7,680,000	5.56	8,340,000
Nova Scotia	400,000	5.12	2,048,000	5.56	2,224,000
New Brunswick	300,000	5.12	1,536 000	5 56	1,668,000
Prince Edward Island	100,000	5.12	512,000	5.56	556,000
Manitoba	50,000	5.12	256,000	5.56	278,000
British Columbia	50,000	5.12	256,000	5.56	278 000
	4,400,000	.....	22 528,000	.....	24,464,000

Sir, no statements can be submitted to this House that show more correctly the just charges for Revenue and Expenditure laid on each Province than the one that I have just read to this House. It shows that the rate *per capita* for Revenue is $5.12, and the rate *per capita* for Expenditure is $5.56, throughout the whole Dominion from sea to sea. The burden of taxation and expenditure thus rests equally upon the entire people. When however, the *per capita* contribution to the Revenue and Expenditure of any Province is higher than in any one or all the other Provinces, that Province is unequally and unfairly taxed. I admit that it is impossible to impose taxes with mathematical exactness upon our own people. Some-

sections of our country and some classes of our people, under our system of taxation, will contribute more to the Revenue than other sections and other classes, and our only course is so to impose taxes as to rest approximately evenly on all. British Columbia, however, is one of those sections of the Dominion that contributes far more *per capita* than any other Province. She contributed in 1878-9, an excess, over her just share to the Consolidated Fund, of $297,762; and an excess, over her legitimate contribution to the Expenditure, of $275,762. The former and following statements prove this clearly and indisputably to this House:

REVENUE.—CONSOLIDATED FUND.

Total sum required of British Columbia, to pay her share of Consolidated Fund, on basis of population, 1878-9	$256,000
Total sum actually paid by British Columbia, into Consolidated Fund, in Customs and Excise, 1878-9	553,762
Total sum actually paid into Consolidated Fund by British Columbia, in excess of sum required as her share on basis of population, 1878-9	297,762

EXPENDITURE.—CONSOLIDATED FUND.

Total sum required of British Columbia, to meet her share of expenditure on basis of population, 1878-9	278,000
Total sum actually paid by British Columbia, in Customs and Excise, toward Dominion Expenditure	553,762
Total sum actually paid by British Columbia, in Customs and Excise, toward Dominion Expenditure, in excess of amount required, on basis of population, 1878-9	275,762

For a people numerically so small in comparison with the populations of older and larger Provinces, the contribution of British Columbia, in excess of her just proportion, is enormous. The excess is larger than the whole contribution to the Customs Revenue by Manitoba, or the entire Customs and Excise contribution of Prince Edward Island. Yet, Sir, not a murmur has been heard from our people. We have borne the enormous burden of Federal taxation as a manly, self-reliant people. We have only asked the Dominion to meet her just obligations to the Province; and yet up to the present, the greatest of the Dominion's obligations has not been met; and an hon. gentleman opposite proposes to repudiate that. The hon. member for West Durham spoke to-day as if his own Province,

Ontario, paid nearly everything. He said she was willing to spend her money throughout the Dominion. The House ought to understand that we have ceased to be provincial, and that we meet here as representatives of the Dominion; that we pay taxes as the citizens of Canada; and no matter what the revenue may be—no matter what the expenditure—whether outside, for our agency in England, or for purposes inside, the expenditure is so much for British Columbia, Nova Scotia, and other Provinces as well as for Ontario. The hon. gentleman keeps his books in single, double and treble entry—he keeps his books for the Dominion, the Provinces, the counties, the townships, and so on *ad infinitum*, and took occasion to read from them to-day to show how much the other Provinces received from Ontario. Nothing could be more subversive of good feeling under our Federal form of Government than parading what each Province contributes to the Federal Exchequer merely in laudation of Ontario, and thus raising invidious distinctions between the Provinces of this Dominion None but a parish statesman could do such a thing. The statement often made in the press, that Ontario pays all the Revenue, is not correct. True she has a large population, but the citizens of Quebec might as well say they pay all, because their number is also very large. Later on I will deal with this issue. I wish now, Sir, to submit to the House a tabular statement showing the total approximate amount of Revenue paid by British Columbia in eight years into the Federal Treasury. I will read certain portions, and hand the table to the *Hansard* reporter for insertion. It is as follows:

TOTAL APPROXIMATE AMOUNT paid by British Columbia, between July 20, 1871, and June 30, 1879, into Consolidated Fund.

	1871-2.	1872-3.	1873-4.	1874-5.	1875-6.	1876-7.	1877-8.	1878-9.
	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.
Customs.....	354,864 60	303,885 29	335,787 29	414,331 85	487,013 34	404,895 42	425,391 34	514,854 91
Excise	1,457 14	5,723 93	10,674 84	11,181 01	14,993 71	20,264 60	24,935 33	31,969 20
Total taxes...	356,321 74	309,609 22	456,462 13	425,512 86	501,997 05	425,159 02	470,326 67	546,824 11

Total for Eight Years—$3.392,152.80.

CASUAL AND TERRITORIAL REVENUE.

Post-office..	777 34	16,740 90	9,504 20	12,264 11	14,074 67	13,431 08	16,644 61	16,791 33		
Ocean service	.....	24,732 72	12,449 20	2,975 12	12,439 84	3,152 25	1,952 23	1,612 09		
Telegraph..	.....	14,310 48	10,120 72	1,489 18	9,489 18	7,325 92	8,530 57	5,179 70		
Harbor dues	.....	12,513 29	295 40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....		
Miscellaneous	.....	1,113 42	3,945 97	2.157 29	.....	.....	.....	39 95		
Share Interest P'remi'ms	7,199 00	6,310 00	8,415 00	11,674 00	13,631 82	12,881 15	11,088 82	11,962 90		
Marine fund	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,349 96	1,878 09	2,612 25	2,885 66		
Steamboat Inspection	.....	.....	.....	.....	405 87	449 83	342 34	620 94		
Fines, etc..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	301 70	3,271 72	753 94		
Casual	.....	.....	.....	.....	466 75	2,440 00	725 00	911 68		
Militia.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	476 06	332 73	376 64		
Superannuation. ...	.....	.....	.....	.....	630 00	670 00	636 00	688 00		
	7,976 34	75,720 81	44,730 49	38,559 70	53,255 99	43,806 74	46,186 27	41,107 83	=351,344 17	
									Total .	$3,743,696 97

This statement shows that from July 20, 1871, to the 30th June, 1879, British Columbia paid to the Dominion, in Customs and Excise, the large sum of $3,392,152.80. In addition she paid $351,344.17 in casual and Territorial Revenue, making a gross total of her contributions, from 20th July, 1871, to 30th June, 1879, of $3,743,696.97. It must appear to hon. gentlemen somewhat singular, if the statements of the hon. member for West Durham be true, that if our small population is only 12,000 whites,—it must appear singular how they could have paid in those years, nearly $4,000,000 into the Dominion Treasury. The people who contribute thus, without croaking like the hon. member for L'Islet (Mr. Casgrain), and the hon. member for West Durham (Mr. Blake)—the people who can show themselves willing and generous enough to bear such a burden, and to put their shoulder to the wheel and push on the state car, should receive a higher appreciation than has been extended to them since I have the honour of a seat in this House. Before leaving this branch of my subject, Sir, I will give a summary showing the total amount paid by British Columbia in excess of her proportionate share. It is as follows:

British Columbia during eight years, from July 20, 1871, to June 30, 1879, paid in Customs and Excise into Consolidated Fund.....	$3,392,152 80
British Columbia contributed to Consolidated Fund from Casual and Territorial Revenues, from July 20, 1871, to June 30, 1879 (under estimated).....	351,344 17
	$3,743,496 97

Proportionate share of Consolidated Fund required of British Columbia in eight years, July 20, 1871, to June 30, 1879, at $256,000 per annum, taking the financial year 1878-9 as the basis for the whole period	2,048,000 00
Total amount contributed by British Columbia from all sources to Consolidated Fund in excess of her proportionate contribution, based on Returns of Revenue for 1878-9, in eight years, ending June 3 , 1879	$1,695,496 97

Let me repeat that the revenue we have paid in excess of our legitimate share, assuming that each citizen should pay at the same rate, approximately, throughout the Dominion, nearly $1,750,000, and at the same time, we have not received that return we ought to have received from the Dominion.

SIR ALBERT J. SMITH: How much have you received?

MR. DeCOSMOS: It is quite immaterial how much we have received, so long as we have paid our proper share of taxation. We are not dealing in provincial politics; we are not here as Provincials, but we are here as Federalists. The sooner the hon. member for Westmoreland takes that large view of the matter the sooner he will cease to look at his own small Province solely, or to condemn a rising Province, but twenty-two years old, that pays half as much revenue as his does into the Consolidated Fund. In respect to Dominion Expenditure made in or for British Columbia, allow me to mention that there are certain sums of money that are to be paid for British Columbia that are provided for by Statute and Terms of Union. There are other sums that are under the direct control of this Parliament, and either party in the House can oppose them if it pleases; and any contribution, beyond the statutory provision the House takes the responsibility for, and not British Columbia *per se*. Now, Sir, I have another statement showing the amount British Columbia would have paid in Customs duties in 1878-9 at the *per capita* paid by each of the other Provinces, and also the amount she would have paid at the average *per capita* rate of the Dominion, and also the amount British Columbia paid in excess of each of the other Provinces and Dominion at their respective *per capita* taxation rates. I will read it. It is as follows:

STATEMENT showing the amount that British Columbia would have paid in Customs Duties in 1878-9, at the rate *per capita*, paid by each of the other Provinces; and, also, the amount she would have paid at the average *per capita* rate of Customs of the Dominion; also the amount British Columbia paid in excess of each of the other Provinces and the Dominion at their respective *per capita* Customs Tax Rate.

Estimated Population, Indians and Whites.	British Col'mb'a Cust'ms per capita, $10 42	Cust'ms Ontario, per capita, $3 06	Cust'ms Quebec, per capita, $2 67	Cust'ms Nova Scotia, per capita, $1 65	Cust'ms New Brunswick per capita, $2 67	Cust'ms P. E. I. per capita, $9 14	Cust'ms Manitoba, per capita, $2 19	Cust'ms average, per capita, Dominion, $3 50
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
50,000	521,443	153,003	133,500	82,500	133,500	457,000	109,500	175,000
Balance that would not have been paid by British Columbia if Customs had been collected at the respective rates of Taxation for other Provinces and the Dominion	.....	368,443	387,943	438,943	387,943	64,443	411,943	346,443
Total	521,443	521,443	521,443	521,443	521,443	521,443	521,443	521,443

I have prepared these figures in order that this House may understand the true financial position of the Province of British Columbia. I have prepared it with the view that hereafter the croaking against that Province, may cease. To illustrate my object, I will tell a story: I once heard of a person who lived in South Carolina, on the edge of a swamp. The frogs were very numerous, and greatly annoyed this man, and prevented him from sleeping at night. He tried every expedient he could think of to stop the frogs from croaking, and finally he hit upon the plan of constructing a huge lantern, and whenever the frogs began to croak, he opened the door of the lantern, throwing a flood of light upon the denizens of the swamp, and reducing them to silence at once. I sincerely hope the statements I have made here to-night, to throw light upon the finances of British Columbia, will have the effect of stopping this eternal croaking that we have head in this Parliament from time to time, up to the present day.

SPEECH OF MR. BUNSTER, M.P., ON THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY, 24TH JANUARY, 1881.

This speech finds place in our Appendix, not as shewing any political predilection in this work, but solely on account of its vigorous expression of the claims and wishes of the British Columbians.

Mr. BUNSTER. It has been stated in this House that British Columbia has not been heard from. True, she has not been heard from much; she has been smarting under the injustice done her. The hon. member for West Durham and his party came into the Government in deadly hostility to British Columbia.

He has both sneeringly and seriously taken every opportunity to show that hostility, and to induce the country to break the faith to which it was so solemnly pledged by treaty—a treaty ratified, confirmed and endorsed by the British Government—that Mr. Mackenzie was probably forced to make Mr. Blake one of his Government. In the Cabinet and out of it he has never made any secret of his hostility, but he has exhibited the scandalous spectacle of a man willing to take and hold office while differing from his colleagues upon a most essential matter, and by so remaining in office he has made himself responsible for every act of that Government, and may twist, squirm and prevaricate and gloss over his position and his record with all the sophistry of a special pleader, and all the dishonesty of an inordinate selfish politician, yet he will fail to convince even his most cringing follower that during the five years of Mr. Mackenzie's administration he was not acting towards Mr. Mackenzie and Mr. Brown the same part in politics that was acted religiously by a person whose name, Mr. Speaker, it might not be parliamentary to mention, who supped with his master, received his wages and went out and hanged himself afterwards.

It is in vain for Mr. Blake to deny, with a record staring him in the face, that he did not recognize those treaty obligations when he became responsible as a member of the Government for the appeal to Lord Carnarvon. It was fully the intention of the Ministry for which he was acting to accept and bind the country to Lord Carnarvon's decision.

If he had not acquiesced, however antagonistic his personal opinions might have been, his duty as an honest man was to withdraw from the Government, and the public would have had a right to know the reasons of his withdrawal; but it is characteristic of that hon. gentleman never to strike an open blow and never to forgive an offence against his self-esteem.

He, on his entrance into public life, found Mr. Mackenzie well established in the confidence of his party, and upheld by an influence stronger than any other in the party—that of the personal support of Mr. Brown and of the *Globe* newspaper. Mr. Blake's jealousy and hatred of his rival has now become a matter of history, but whenever he ventured to show it he was promptly cowed and silenced by a menace or actual castigation from Mr. Brown himself, and political valor has never been a characteristic of the hon. member for West Durham, although he has the patient "hate of the vigilance of one who treasures up a wrong."

One can scarcely envy the hon. gentleman during the long years in which he was lying in wait for his opportunity. During those years he was besmirched by the corruptions and jobbery that flowed through the Councils of which he was a member, like the nauseous discharge of a cesspool. He was forced to sit year after year with Laflamme, Cauchon and Huntington, *cheek by jowl*, as his companions. Evil communications corrupt good manners, and no man, whatever may be his loud professions, can escape being judged by the company he keeps. Largely endowed with the discretion which, in his case, is the better part of valor, he fled from the vengeance of the outraged people at the first muttering of the storms which culminated in the election of 1878, and put the wide Atlantic between himself and the constituency of South Bruce, by which he was repudiated.

With a keen instinct he assumed that a Cabal was threatening the supremacy of his rival, and negotiations were began which terminated in the withdrawal of Mr. Burke from West Durham, and the return of the hon. gentleman (Mr. Blake).

The lamented death of the Nestor of the House, the Hon. Mr. Holton, and the mortal wounding of the great head of the Reform party, Mr. Brown, by the hand of an assassin, emboldened the hon. member for

West Durham to place himself at the head of the conspirators who were plotting his rival's downfall. In a memorable speech, occupying six hours in the delivery, he reviewed and condemned the policy of his own party, and of his Government, in terms more severe, more sarcastic, and more hostile than any that have been used by his opponents.

It was then that he threw off the mask and exhibited himself in his true colors, as the repudiator of a solemn treaty, as the breaker of national engagements, as a man bound by no ties, and intent only upon compassing his own selfish designs. It was then that he offered to this House those resolutions which would have cast dishonour upon the good faith of this Dominion— cast upon his leader and himself the imputation of a deliberate fraud perpetrated upon British Columbia and upon the electors at large—and virtually charged with falsehood the late Governor-General, whose only fault was, if fault it be, a generous defence of his Ministers on the occasion of his visit to that Province.

His speech, although artfully intended to break the Conservative ranks, was only effectual in causing a disruption in his own. But its result was the dismissal of the hon. member for Lambton from his position as leader, in a manner that reflects little credit upon those who had been his followers; and the eager acceptance of the leadership of the hon. member for West Durham, under circumstances that reflect less credit upon him, backed by a small contingent which has no right to claim that it possesses in the smallest degree the confidence of the country. The hon. gentleman is assiduously engaged in playing the *role* of an obstructionist and an agitator. He has unblushingly declared upon the floor of this House, that he holds himself bound to no party principles, however strongly he may have previously upheld them, and he forced his followers, under the penalty of utter disintegration, to follow him in a course which involves an utter abandonment of party morality, in a struggle as shameless as it is hopeless too, for the power which he and his colleagues flagrantly abused for a period long enough to work disaster to the interest of the Dominion.

Obstruction is the watchword of the hon. gentleman, and a subservient faction who follow his sinuous course; and he now stands openly com-

mitted and fully committed to the policy of preventing the great trans-continental highway, and is the vociferous advocate of a line which will carry our trade through American territory, and give our intending immigrants into the hands of the land sharks and railway touters of the United States.

This is the hon. gentleman's measure of patriotism.

Sir Charles Tupper, in an exhaustive speech, upon introducing the resolutions now under discussion, has given authenticated extracts from public records which fully establish the obligations of the Dominion to British Columbia, and the good faith of the present Government.

The terms of the contract have been shown to be far more favorable to the country than those authorized by the Act of 1874, under which Mr. Mackenzie endeavored by every means in his power to put the road under contract. It is a significant fact, that while the so-called Reform Government had so crushed out the prosperity of Canada that capitalists could not be persuaded to embark in the great enterprise under their auspices, no sooner had the right hon. the present Premier assumed the direction of public affairs, than a body of gentlemen, whose honour and ability even the *Globe* has never ventured to question, have shown their readiness to assume the building of the railway, and to maintain and operate it for ever, for less than half the subsidy, according to Grit figures, than they themselves had ineffectually offered.

That hon. gentlemen who have preceded me have furnished proof of this that cannot be disputed.

The opposition to this Government scheme is designed to defeat the policy of building a national highway across the continent. But, reversing the case, would not the Opposition be right glad to lay such a proposition before the House were they again in power, and take pride and pleasure from the act? I venture to think they would. They have had seven years to bring in a similar proposition, during which time the country suffered and the people were dissatisfied, not knowing whether to remain in it or not. Many only remained because they could not dispose of their property. To-day, however, they are beginning to feel a sort of confidence that Canada will yet come out all right from the benefits of the National

Policy, and the prospect of this Canadian Pacific Railway through the Syndicate that has been formed. However, I do not fully endorse the present scheme, because, in my opinion, it does not go far enough. A great injustice has been done British Columbia and Canada in not including Vancouver Island in the scheme. Why the leader of the Government and Minister of Railways should have left out that Island is more than I can account for, when they have paid so much attention to Manitoba, not one of the Ministers visiting it last season, though four visited Manitoba. The abuse that has been so lavishly heaped on British Columbia has done it and Canada no good. Emigrants reading the praises of Kansas and other States, in the speeches of Opposition members, have their thoughts directed towards the States. You never hear Americans saying the lands of the United States are good for nothing, and praising the lands of their neighbours. It has been stated that British Columbia has not been heard from in this matter, but she has taken an active interest in the Syndicate, and at a meeting held in one of the principal cities in Vancouver Island, Nanaimo, this motion was passed: "That this meeting accords the highest praise for the energetic manner in which they have commenced the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway on the mainland, and would respectfully urge upon the Dominion Government the obligation and expediency of immediately proceeding with the Island Railway from Nanaimo to Esquimalt, in fulfilment of the Carnarvon Terms of 1874, that construction should not, in justice to this Province, be deferred beyond the spring of 1881; further, that the said railway should be built as a Dominion work, and the public lands should not be given into the possession of a private railway company." The object of this petition is the retention by the Government of the lands which are valuable enough to pay for three Island railways. The American Government capitalists or speculators would build a road all around and through it for the sake of the beds of coal on it. While we talk about building a railroad, the Americans would go in and build it. Though it was agreed ten years ago when we entered the Confederation, that the railroad should be commenced immediately, it has scarcely yet begun in good faith, according to the terms. How much would the Americans give for British Columbia,

for which the Canadians had only given a paltry promise? The Opposition would try to break this bargain for political purposes, but I do not believe that an honest Canadian who cares for his word would do so. If we have men in our Province smart enough to make a fair bargain, and you have not men in the other Provinces honourable enough to carry out that bargain, where does the blame lie? I claim it lies in Canada, where political tricksters who would like to ascend to the Treasury Benches, and hoodwink the people at the expense of British Columbia, are to be found. I was proud enough to hear the leader of the Government state that that party respected the country's obligation, but what have we been told in and out of the House? In Montreal, not many weeks ago, I went to a meeting which I suppose was held on consecrated ground, because we were only admitted by tickets, and they *rouge or bleu*. The intention was to have hole and corner meetings and hoodwink the people. It was there said that British Columbia was an incumbus on the Dominion. I was astonished that the member for West Durham should have stated that, but I think that before the Dominion gets through with him, it will find him a greater incumbus, because he is deceiving it. He is not using his solid judgment, his great learning and statesmanship, in the right way. He has been doing not only the Dominion a great injustice, but British Columbia, by keeping people out of the country that would have made happy homes in it. Now, I desire to say that British Columbia has suffered more by joining Canada than would be paid for by all that she has ever received from it. Of course her lands have been locked up from settlement, and actual settlers turned away, but when our lands are locked up for want of settlement, when settlers are driven from our shores, when we are branded in the newspapers of the world as being an incumbus on the Dominion, as being an inhospitable country and "a sea of mountains," have we not a right to complain. Like Othello, we in British Columbia value our good name, and are entitled to compensation for the aspersions cast on us. Some few evenings ago I was addressing this House, the hon. member for West Durham (Mr. Blake) denied that he had made statements which I charged him with making. I will read an extract from that hon. gentleman's celebrated Aurora speech to prove my assertion, as I do not say anything in this House which I cannot substantiate. Here is what the hon. gentleman said:

"You will have observed that when the Government of which I was then a member undertook to deal with that question, their policy was enunciated in distinct terms to the electors before the late appeal, and that policy was most unequivocally approved, first at the polls and subsequently in Parliament. I see that a deputation has been sent to England; that the people of British Columbia—no, not the people of British Columbia, for I do not believe they as a body sympathize with these extreme views—that the Government of British Columbia has sent a deputation to England urging that some measure should be taken to force the Government and people of this country to do more than has been proposed with reference to that railway. We, last session, took the unpleasant step of very largely increasing the rate of your taxation in order to provide funds towards the fulfilment, as far as practicable of this and other obligations imposed on you by the late Government. * * * I think the chief advantage the British Columbians will derive from the enterprise, will consist in the circulation of money, and the profits of mercantile operations attendant on the construction, and that Canada will be a frightful loser by the affair. Now, even under these circumstances, the fact that the population of British Columbia is only some 10,000 altogether, representing, perhaps, not so many householders as the audience I now see before me, ought not to disentitle them to say—'You shall fulfil your bargain or release us from our bonds.' It is their right to take such a course, if they think fit, but I deny that this is any reason why we should plunge this country into ruin by the attempt. I have some reason to believe that these people are sufficiently sensible and reasonable to recognize an act on the truth of the matter, unless, indeed, they are sustained by agitators in this country, who are willing for the sake of creating an embarrassment to the Government, to excite false and delusive hopes among them. The temper of Parliament you may judge from the fact that during last session an amendment was moved by one of the British Columbia members insisting upon an early prosecution of the work in that Province, but he was sustained by five members only—two or three from his own Province, and a couple of those whom my friend Mr. Mowat delights to call Ontario Tories. If, under all the circumstances, the Columbians were to say, 'You must go on and finish this railway according to the terms or take the alternative of releasing us from the Confederation, I would—take the alternative."

I think, Sir, that that proves the statement I made on the floor of this House, and if the hon. gentleman has no more respect for treaty obligations than to say: "Let us break our solemnly-made compact and let British Columbia go; the treaty is not worth the paper it is written upon," he may expect the people of British Columbia to be surprised and grieved at the treatment she receives from the public men of Canada. If that should be the feeling of our public men generally, with regard to the Province of British Columbia, the people of that Province would feel that they would rather be out of the Union; but I have confidence that the present Dominion Government will carry out their pledges to the Pacific Province. It has been stated in this House, but stated erroneously, that the country is going to give $50,000,000 to the Syndicate. Is there any gentleman in this Chamber or in this country who would pay even $1 per

acre for the lands if the railway was not to be built? It is the railway which will give value to the lands and by the enhanced value of the lands and the increase of settlement will be more than recouped for the expenditure they are called upon to make.

An HON. MEMBER: Settle the lands with Chinese.

MR. BUNSTER: I think I know more of the Chinese than the hon. gentleman, and I can assure him that the Chinese question will be the next great question to be considered in this country. The lands will be enhanced in value, so that the Government will in the long run be the gainers; for instead of the lands lying dormant and inhabited only by the buffalo, the elk and the savage, they will be populated with settlers. We should endeavor to develop our country as the Americans have, for their railway has crossed a desert country which has been settled and developed, while our lands are of a far better character. But here is the policy of the leader of the Opposition as proposed in an amendment last Session:

"That all the words after 'That,' to the end of the question, be left out, and the words 'the public interest requires that the work of constructing the Pacific Railway in British Columbia should be postponed,' inserted instead thereof."

MR. BLAKE: Hear, hear.

MR. BUNSTER: That shows the good feeling which the hon. gentleman bears towards British Columbia, and I am not surprised that he now says "hear, hear." I have frequently invited the hon. gentleman to come to our Province and see for himself, instead of keeping up a hostile feeling towards it. The hon. Minister of Railways stated at Montreal that the hon. member for West Durham had offered a bait, $750,000 to British Columbia, and I was astonished that the hon. gentleman has not denied it. It seems to me that the American people have too much to say in the management of our affairs. If we would manage our own affairs instead of letting them get the start of us, as they did with regard to the Northern Pacific Railway, it would be much better for us. I wish to point out, however, the effect of the report that the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway was to kill off the Northern Pacific for a time. When the President and Directors of the latter road went to London to float their bonds, the capitalists said: "No; the road will not pay and we are going

to support our own." The result was at that time that they were not able to float a dollar of their bonds. But in 1873, when the present Government was thrown from power, then, through hostility toward the Canadian Pacific Railway by the Government which succeeded them, the Northern Pacific began to pick up again, and they are now prosecuting work vigorously. If our road had been gone on with in 1873, the Northern Pacific would not have been built for twenty years, and we would have had all the carrying trade from the Pacific to the east. The advantage we have in the carrying trade between Asia and Liverpool is something like two days and nine hours, and by reason of this advantage British merchants would patronize our roads rather than the American roads. I will now exhibit to the House a small globe for the purpose of explaining the advantage I have referred to. Hon. gentlemen may laugh as much as they please, but I want to demonstrate to them the advantage British Columbia holds over the other parts of the world. Here we are right in the middle of the world, as far as commerce is concerned. You can start here from Vancouver Island and go to any part of the world you please. You go to England, and you go to one side of the world ; you go to Asia, and you go to another side of the world, but at Vancouver Island you are just in the centre of the world. Now the hon. member for West Durham (Mr. Blake) never took the trouble to inform himself upon the geography of Vancouver Island, otherwise he would not be so severe towards it. The hon. gentleman thinks that country is very inhospitable. I want to show him one of our little cities that does not look very inhospitable. [The hon. gentleman exhibits a plan of the city of Victoria.] You will find just as happy homes in that city as in any other place in the civilized world. I deny that it is an inhospitable country. On the contrary, it is a country of great and varied resources—and a perfect paradise so far as regards the beauty of its scenery and the salubrity and healthfulness of its climate. Now, Mr. Speaker, it is a serious matter for us on Vancouver Island to be left out of the scheme under consideration. I have a resolution on the paper which I intend to move as a substantive motion ; I do not intend to move it as an amendment because I would have the Government against it. But I hope when the proper time comes the Government will

see fit to remedy the injustice they have done to Vancouver Island. I cannot see why the Government should have left out that Island in their arrangement with the Syndicate. They evidently do not know the value of the land of that Island, where the most people live, where the largest amount of capital is invested, and where there is the greatest amount of industry of any part of the Province. It is not fair that it should be left out, particularly when it possesses the best harbors on the Pacific Coast north of San Francisco, and where Her Majesty's naval authorities have seen fit to make it their head station. It is certainly not to be despised on that account. No place is to be despised where the flag of Britain floats. Her Majesty's squadron anchors in Esquimalt harbor because it is the best harbor on the coast. The hon. member for Victoria (Mr. DeCosmos) has exhibited a map corroborating the contention that the Government is bound to respect the route laid down on that map, and bound to respect the Carnarvon Award which makes Esquimalt the terminus. The late Government, I believe, intended to carry out the Carnarvon Award for the first year or two, until they were badly advised. The hon. member for Lambton transported 5,000 tons of steel rails to our shores with the intention of having that road built. He sent his Finance Minister to England to dispose of Canadian bonds, and mortgaged our country, and mortgaged the mainland of British Columbia too. And what is the consequence? Some $35,000,000 of bonds were sold at 92 cents on the dollar, and to-day they are worth 104 cents, making a loss to the Dominion of $5,000,000, which would have built two railroads from Nanaimo to Esquimalt, and which would have made up all the difference between the new Syndicate and the old Syndicate. British Columbia would be bad enough off under either Syndicate, but a great deal worse under the new one. If some enterprising and enlightened individual proposed a Syndicate to build a road on Vancouver Island, and if I believed it genuine, I should be inclined to favor it, but there is nothing said about Vancouver Island. Neither have the Government said what they intend to do with the lands on Vancouver Island, which they have reserved and kept in their possession for railway purposes for the last ten years. They have kept back that Province when Manitoba has been going ahead, and hereafter some person may rise in

this House and ask how it is that Manitoba is going ahead so fast when British Columbia is falling behind. My answer would be that it was because the lands in our Province had been reserved by the Government. They have made no provision for the disposal of the land. They have land agents there, but if a settler applies to the land office he can get no satisfaction whatever. It has been stated erroneously that we have no good land in British Columbia. I deny it—we have more land in British Columbia than would be required to build the railway. But let them build it where they please, and eventually they will build the railway where the good lands are. From the nature of our climate immigrants will pour into British Columbia. Our cattle winter out without shelter, as they cannot do in Ontario, and that will be a great inducement to the immigrants to go there and raise cattle. Last season we exported more lumber than in any previous year. There are two mills at Burrard Inlet capable of cutting 500,000 feet a day; there is one large mill at Victoria, besides other mills throughout the Province. Then last, but not least, we have our own coal mines, which produce about a thousand tons of coal per day, and we take into consideration that you have not provided for the construction of the Island railway and thus connecting the Mainland with the Island, we see that you have done a great injustice to the road as regards supplying the iron horse with fuel. Allow me to tell the Government that they cannot ignore the Carnarvon terms. The Carnarvon terms are in black and white, and when the Local Legislators meet I shall be surprised if they do not pass a resolution and send a delegate to England to see that the terms are carried out in their entirety. The Carnarvon terms and the Island Railway are not to be trifled with or sneered at. We know that we have a treaty obligation, and we are bound to stick to it. I will read a little of what Lord Dufferin stated about our country when he visited our shores. I believe three Canadian statesmen have visited British Columbia, and reported upon it, but always adversely to British Columbia; thinking that British Columbia had the best of the bargain, they never took into consideration the fact that the Dominion never paid one dollar for British Columbia. We know that the senior member for Victoria bought British Columbia with the promise to build the railway. I would ask him if he has built

that railway? I believed if he had remained in power in 1873, through the fertility of his brain he would have succeeded in building the railway; and since the right hon. gentleman has ascended the throne again, I would like him to explain why he has so neglected his constituency as to leave Vancouver Island out of this contract. When the Dominion left him without his seat, Victoria paid him the handsomest tribute it could by electing him. Has he paid Victoria a handsome tribute by building the road to the Island? I claim that he has not done us justice, but I live in hopes that he will do us justice still. I would like him to explain why the Vancouver Island road was left out of the contract, when the Syndicate people would have the best of the bargain by undertaking it, as they would have got to the coal beds and the good lands, as well as secured a good harbour? Suppose we adopted the doctrine of the hon. member for West Durham, and built the road to the Rocky Mountains, of what use would it be? What national commerce would it command? What Canadian would feel proud for having broken a solemn contract with British Columbia? On the contrary, every patriotic Canadian will feel proud when the statesmen of our country will vindicate the credit of the country by providing for the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway from Winnipeg to Esquimalt. A great deal of the hard feeling in British Columbia was owing to what is called the "Pacific Scandal." We resented the bad faith exhibited by the late Government and the abuse we received from some members of that Government, who called our country an inhospitable country, a sea of mountains, and an incubus on this great Dominion. We sent to England and got the Carnarvon Award in 1874. But the late Government did not carry it out. Hence they sent the Governor-General out there. To do what? To hoodwink and soft-soap us; but they could not do that. Of the speech delivered by Lord Dufferin at Victoria I will read a few extracts:

"His Excellency has intimated, before proceeding on his voyage to the North from Victoria, that on his return he would meet the various committees who had attended him with addresses, and convey the impressions formed in his mind by the tour through the Province. As it was generally expected he would speak fully on the railway matter, and would perhaps announce some specific policy of the Dominion Government, the leading men of the country made it a point to attend at Government House on the morning of the 20th September. He then delivered before them what is known as his 'Great British Columbia Speech.' It occupied two hours and a quarter in the delivery. He said:

"'GENTLEMEN,—I am indeed very glad to have an opportunity before quitting British Columbia of thanking you, and through you, the citizens of Victoria, not only for the general kindness and courtesy I have met with during my residence among you, but especially for the invitation to the banquet with which you proposed to have honored me. I regret that my engagements did not permit me to accept this additional proof of your hospitality; but my desire to see as much as possible of the country and my other engagements forced me most reluctantly to decline it. I shall, however, have a final opportunity of mingling with your citizens at the entertainment arranged for me at Beacon Hill, this afternoon, to which I am looking forward with the greatest pleasure. Perhaps, gentlemen, I may be permitted to take advantage of this occasion to express to you the satisfaction and enjoyment I have derived from my recent progress through such portions of the Province as I have been able to reach within the short period left at my disposal. I am well aware I have visited but a small portion of your domains, and that there are important centres of population from which I have been kept aloof. More especially have I to regret my inability to reach Cariboo, the chief theatre of the young mining industry, and the home of a community with whose feelings, wishes and sentiments it would have been very advantageous for me to have become personally acquainted. Still, by dint of considerable exertion, I have traversed the entire coast of British Columbia from its southern extremity to Alaska. I have penetrated to the head of Bute Inlet. I have examined the Seymour Narrows, and the other channels which intervene between the head of Bute Inlet and Vancouver Island."

I will not detain the House by reading the whole of the speech. I merely want to show the hon. member for West Durham that our country is not so inhospitable as it is reported to be:

"Of course, I well understand that the gravamen of the charge against the Canadian Government is that it has failed to fulfil its treaty engagements. Those engagements were embodied in a solemn agreement which was ratified by the respective legislatures of the contracting parties, who were at the time perfectly independent of each other, and I admit they thus acquired all the characteristics of an international treaty. The terms of that treaty were (to omit the minor items) that Canada undertook to secure, within two years from the date of Union, the simultaneous commencement at either end of a railway which was to connect the seaboard of British Columbia with the railway system of the Dominion, and that such railway should be completed within ten years from the date of Union in 1871. We are now in 1876, five years have elapsed, and the work of construction even at one end can be said to have only just begun. Undoubtedly, under these circumstances, every one must allow that Canada has failed to fulfil her treaty obligations towards this Province, but unfortunately Canada has been accused not only of failing to accomplish her undertakings, but of what is a very different thing—a wilful breach of faith in having neglected to do so."

He then goes on to describe the treatment we have received at the hands of Canada:

"It is quite true, in what I must admit to be a most generous spirit, you intimated in various ways that you did not desire to hold Canada too strictly to the letter of her engagements as to time. Your expectations in this respect were expressed by your late Lieutenant-Governor, Mr. Trutch, very fairly and explicitly, though a

very unfair use has been made of his words, and I have no doubt that if unforeseen circumstances had not intervened you would have exhibited as much patience as could have been expected of you. But a serious crisis supervened in the political career of Canada. Sir John A. Macdonald resigned office, and Mr. Mackenzie acceded to power, and to all the responsibilities incurred by Canada in respect to you and your Province. Now it is asserted, and I imagine with truth, that Mr. Mackenzie and his political friends had always been opposed to many portions of Canada's bargain with British Columbia. It therefore came to be considered in this Province that the new Government was an enemy to the Pacific Railway. But I believe this to have been, and to be, a complete misapprehension. I believe the Pacific Railway has no better friend in Canada than Mr. Mackenzie, and that he was only opposed to the time terms in the bargain, because he believed them impossible of accomplishment, and that a concientious endeavour to fulfil them would necessarily ruinously increase the financial expenditure of the country, and in both these opinions Mr. Mackenzie was undoubtedly right. With the experience we now possess, and of course it is easy to be wise after the event, no one would dream of saying that the railway could have been surveyed, located and built within the period named, or that a company who might undertake to build the line within that period would not have required double and treble the bonus that would have been sufficient had construction been arranged for at a more leisurely rate; but surely it would be both ungenerous and unreasonable for British Columbia to entertain any hostile feelings towards Mr. Mackenzie on this account, nor is he to be blamed, in my opinion, if on entering office in so unexpected a manner he took time to consider the course which he would pursue in regard to his mode of dealing with a question of such enormous importance."

These hon. gentlemen sent out Mr. Edgar to buy us off for $750,000. We do not make contracts to compromise them afterwards. Some of our miners have taken that much gold out of some of the "seas of mountains" that have been spoken of and carried it back to Ontario. Lord Dufferin continued:

"The Province agreed to the Pacific Railway being completed in sixteen years from 1874, and to its being begun 'as soon as the surveys shall have been completed instead of a fixed date, while the Dominion Government undertook to construct at once a railway from Esquimalt to Nanaimo, to hurry forward the surveys with the utmost possible despatch and as soon as construction should have begun, to spend two millions a year in the prosecution of the work. I find that in this part of the world these arrangements have come to be known as the 'Carnarvon Terms.' It is a very convenient designation, and I am quite content to adopt it on condition, namely, that Lord Carnarvon is not to be saddled with any original responsibility."

Was Lord Carnarvon not to be saddled with the original responsibility? He certainly undertook it, and was very glad to try and adjust the differences, which were carried to the foot of the Throne. He saw plainly we had a good case, or he would not have undertaken the arbitration.

Our people and the Canadian Government accepted his award, but the latter did not carry it out. They said: "Let British Columbia go, rather than we shall carry it out." That was not treating British Columbia properly. If British Columbia, as I said before, was not in the Union, what would Canada be to-day? She would be nothing. There is a future before her now. Seven or eight years ago Manitoba was not thought much of, but last year I find that four Ministers were only too glad to visit that Province on a tour of inspection and observation. They never thought, however, of coming to British Columbia. I am satisfied if they had they would have quite a different impression of the country from what they have to-day. We have only had the pleasure of receiving one Minister, the Minister of Public Works—that was in 1871, I think—but he is slow about returning. There are several public works there that require his attention; and if he were to pay us a visit, I am satisfied the Vancouver Island Railway would receive more attention than it does at present. If the Leader of the Government had forced this matter through the House instead of waiting for weeks, hon. members would have been able to have returned home much sooner.

SIR JOHN MACDONALD: I am afraid I would have been so hospitably treated I would never have got back again.

MR. BUNSTER: If the right hon. gentleman thinks he would be inhospitably treated, he is laboring under a great error.

SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD: I did not say inhospitably, I said hospitably.

MR. BUNSTER; I apologize; the word "inhospitable" is so often sounded in my ears that I cannot forget it. If the leader of the Opposition does justice to Vancouver Island I am satisfied he will be hospitably received. There are other petitions from Vancouver Island, principally from my constituents, endorsing the resolutions passed in Victoria. These were passed because the people felt an injustice had been done to the Island; and for fear that I might be accused of not having done justice to the whole of the resolutions, I will read the resolutions passed at a public meeting at Victoria:

"That while several of the eastern Provinces of the Dominion have obtained better terms than those under which they confederated, the western Province of British Columbia, under the Carnarvon) 'will receive considerably less than was promised to her as the cond tion of entering the Dominion.'

"The first conditions of the said settlement, made in 1874, was the construction of the railway from Esquimalt to Nanaimo.

"That although the people of this Province were just fied in expecting the commencement of the Esquimalt-Nanaimo Railway in 1875, their generous recognition of the embarrassed condit on of the Dominion induced them for years to refrain from emphatically insisting upon the immediate construction of the railway.

"The Lord Dufferin, in his official capacity of Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada, in his speech delivered at the Government House, Victoria, September 20, 1876, pledged his word for the good faith of the Dominion to British Columbia, in the following impressive language: 'I would sooner,' said his Lordship, 'cut my right hand off than utter a single word that I do not know to be absolute truth. * * Every single item of the Carnarvon terms is at this moment in the course of fulfilment."

Some HON. MEMBERS: Hear, hear.

MR. BUNSTER: Hon. members say, "hear, hear;" but those terms have not been carried out, either by the late or the present Government. The resolution proceeds:

"That after five years of patient waiting, the only acts of the Dominion in 1880 at all bearing upon the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway have been the application to the Provincial Government for the conveyance to the Dominion of an additional twenty-mile belt of land between Esquimalt and Nanaimo, and the removal of the steel rails purchased for the Esquimalt and Nanaimo to near Yale, on the Fraser River, for the use of the Emory Bar and Savona Ferry section of the Canadian Pacific Railway on the mainland."

I question very much if the Government of the day have given that serious attention which they should have done in respect to the twenty mile belt which has been reserved since 1873 at their request, some of which is worth $1,000 an acre. There is no poor land between Esquimalt and Nanaimo which would not be useful for pastoral purposes, and which was not worth more than $1 per acre, or more than the prairie lands, because the railway would soon bring them into the market. It goes on:

"That it is believed throughout the Dominion that arrangements have been recently made with a Syndicate of capitalists for the construction of the Canada Pacific Railroad by 1890, which includes about 500 miles of railway known as the Lake Superior section, and includes the 70 miles of railway between Esquimalt and Nanaimo.

"That under the Carnarvon settlement the first portion of railway to be built was the Esquimalt and Nanaimo railway and the last the Lake Superior section, which was postponed indefinitely until after the completion by 1890 of the railway between the Pacific seaboard and Lake Superior.

"That it is evident that the Dominion of Canada has not kept faith with British Columbia in carrying out its railway obligations.

"That the inducement to British Columbia to confederate with the Dominion of Canada was the railway agreement which held out the prospect of rapidly opening up, settling and developing different portions of this Province.

"That, in consequence of the default of the Dominion, Confederation has inflicted irreparable injury upon Vancouver Island, a most important portion of British Columbia. So far from inducing settlement it has prevented it. From the 7th June, 1873 until now a belt of land along the east coast of Vancouver Island, over 180 miles in length by 20 miles in breadth, has been kept locked up by the Dominion, so that thousands who intended to settle in this valuable portion of the Province have been forced across the boundary into Washington Territory which, in consequence, has largely increased in population since last census greatly at the expense of British Columbia.

"That although under the terms of Union British Columbia was allowed to retain her own tariff until the date fixed for the completion of the Canadian Pacific Railway, she believing in the good faith of the Dominion as regards its railway obligations, accepted the Dominion Tariff. By this generous act the amount of revenue paid by British Columbia to the Dominion since Confederation has exceeded the expenditure out of revenue of the Dominion in British Columbia (much of which has been of no benefit to this Province), so that British Columbia has been a financial aid and not a burden to the Dominion.

"That in 1874, when the Carnarvon settlement was made, the customs duties collected in British Columbia amounted to $306,436, whilst in 1879 $517,261 were collected, although the railway construction had not been commenced in this Province.

"That since Confederation over $50,000,000 have been borrowed by the Dominion for public works and other purposes, and although British Columbia has been made to pay more in proportion than her fair share of interest thereon, no portion of the $50,000,000 has been expended by the Dominion in British Columbia in carrying out the Carnarvon terms.

"That the Dominion Tariff, however beneficial it may be to the Eastern Provinces, is an injury to British Columbia, as it weighs heavily on the great producing interests of the Province and has destroyed the large trade previously done by Victoria in British goods with the adjoining states and territories of the United States, and has failed to create or encourage any new industry.

"That the only compensation possible for the many drawbacks of Confederation is, railway construction by the Dominion under the conditions of the Carnarvon settlement, and unless the Dominion is prepared to carry out the railway obligations with British Columbia, the Province would benefit largely by being placed in the same position to the British Crown as Newfoundland now occupies, having full control of her own resources and developments."

The whole position has been reversed. The road from Esquimalt to Nanaimo, which was to be built first, is not even included in the Pacific Railway contract. Some very bad advice has been given to the Government about the Esquimalt and Nanaimo road. If the Government had announced they were not going to build it, and had adopted the declaration of the hon. member for West Durham (Mr. Blake): "Let Vancouver

Island go," and had said they would repay damage done, our people would probably have taken it into consideration. But we have such faith in the Government that we believe they will do us justice. These resolutions I have read were adopted by the people of that section, because they believed injustice had been done them. Both Victoria and Nanaimo, the two principal cities of the Island, had adopted them, and they had also been passed by Sandwich and Cowichan, all of which were entrusted to me to represent to the Government. And I hope the Government will give their favorable consideration, and place the road in such a shape that it can be pushed to completion. I have seen a statement of facts and figures from a responsible engineer in the Dominion, showing the difference between the proposition made by the late Government to build the road—I mean the road across the continent—and that of the present Government. The proposal of the Mackenzie Government was for $104,000,000, that of the present Government for $78,000,000, showing a saving of $26,000,000, a very small portion of which would build the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway. I have some opinions here of the press, copied into our own papers, and setting forth the injustice done to Vancouver Island. Far different is the tone of the Montreal *Gazette* and the Toronto *Mail*. The first-named journal says:

"The resolutions (of the Victoria meeting) undoubtedly make out a very strong case and they appeal therefore, with much force to the honour and good faith of the Dominion at large. They afford another illustration of the unfortunate legacy which Mr. Mackenzie's bungling has brought upon the country. The Carnarvon terms are what are insisted upon. These terms were agreed to by Mr. Mackenzie, and when, owing to the vote in the Senate, he was unable to carry out that portion of them involving the construction of the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway, he offered three-quarters of a million dollars as compensation to the Island for its disappointment, thus acknowledging, in the most formal manner, the claim which the Island had to the construction of the railway."

My hon. friend beside me asks what the Island is good for? The Island is good for a great deal more than he has any idea of; but we have treaty obligations with the Government to appeal to. But taking it for granted that the Island is good for nothing, and that the railroad would not pay, is that any reason the railroad should not be built? No. Why is it that British statesmen have always got on so, much better than any others, and that England is to-day the "pawn-shop" of the world? Because she has

always carried out her obligations. That is why she commands the commerce of the world. There is no reason why Canada should not similarly carry out her obligations with British Columbia. I will read the instructions that Mr. Mackenzie gave Mr. Edgar when he sent him as agent to British Columbia:

"(Confidential—Copy 3, 494.)

OTTAWA, February 19th, 1874.

"*Mr. Mackenzie to Mr. Edgar.*"

"MY DEAR SIR,—In your conversations with leading men in and out of the Government, in Columbia, it will be well to let them understand that in proposing to take longer time than is provided in constructing the railway, we are actuated solely by an urgent necessity. That we are as anxious as possible to reach the object sought by all—the early construction of the road. * * *

"It will be well not to confine yourself to the vicinity of the Government offices at Victoria, but to cross to the mainland to meet with the people at Westminster and other towns and villages on the lower reaches of the Fraser.

"It may be that you will find there is a disposition manifested to negotiate at Ottawa, in which case you will advise us of the existence of such a desire.

"You will take special care not to admit in any way that we are bound to build the railway to Esquimalt, or any other place on the Island; and while you do not at all threaten not to build there, to let them understand that this is wholly and purely a concession, and that its construction must be contingent on a reasonable course being pursued regarding other parts of the scheme."

I question very much if he should have given any such instruction to that agent, or have offered $750,000 to that Province for the surrender of her rights. He had no authority from Parliament to tamper with treaty obligations and offer that amount to escape them. I will read some remarks upon the Union Pacific Railroad from Crofatt's "New Overland Tourist," as follows:—

"Though but little faith was at first felt in the successful completion of this great railway, no one, at the present day, can fail to appreciate the enterprise which characterized the progress and final completion of this road, its immense value to the Government, our own people, and the world at large.

"By the Act of 1862, the time for the completion of the road was specified. The utmost limit was July 1, 1876.

"The first contract for construction was made in August, 1863, but various conflicting interests connected with the location of the line delayed its progress, and it was not until the 5th day of November, 1865, that the ceremony of breaking ground was enacted at a point on the Missouri River, near Omaha, Neb.

"The enthusiast, Mr. Train, in his speech on the occasion of breaking ground, said the road would be completed in five years. Old Fogy could not yet understand Young America, and, as usual he was ridiculed for the remark, classed as a dreamer and visionary enthusiast; the greater portion of the people believing that the limited time would find the road unfinished, But it was completed in three years, six months and ten days."

Now let us hope the same energy and spirit of progress will be manifested by the people of Canada in building our road across the continent in half the time fixed for it. The same authority goes on to say:

"Most Americans are familiar with the history of the road, yet but few are aware of the vast amount of labour performed in obtaining the material with which to construct the first portion. There was no railroad nearer Omaha than 150 miles eastward, and over this space all the material purchased in the eastern cities had to be transported by freight-teams at ruinous prices. The labourers were, in most cases, transported to the railroad by the same route and means. Even the engine, of 70 horse power, which drives the machinery at the company's works at Omaha, was conveyed in waggons from Des Moines, Iowa, that being the only available means of transportation at the time.

"For five hundred miles west of Omaha, the country was bare of lumber save a limited supply of cottonwood on the islands in and along the Platte River, wholly unfit for railroad purposes. East of the river, the same aspect was presented, so that the company were compelled to purchase ties cut in Michigan, Pennsylvania and New York, which cost, delivered at Omaha, $2.50 per tie."

Now the ties upon our road, instead of costing $2.50 per tie will cost not more than 25 cents a tie—12½ cents as the original cost, and the balance for transportation. This, I maintain, is a most important element in the construction of a road through a "sea of mountains" as it has been called. When you consider the great natural advantages which our road will have over the American road in this and other respects, I think you will come to the conclusion, that instead of our road burdening the country, it will be the means of making it the great country it is destined to be. Already an impetus has been given to the trade in this country by the construction of the road, and in the long run the increase in trade will more than pay for building it. The Government will never feel that they have paid out a dollar, for the $25,000,000 will roll into the Custom House over and over again, in the shape of duties, before the road is completed. Under the National Policy which the hon. Finance Minister has brought down, every man who buys a barrel of sugar will have to pay so much into the Public Treasury, so with every man who buys a blanket, so with every man who buys a gallon of spirits, notwithstanding the predelictions of the

hon. Finance Minister. All this which we have heard about the $25,000,000 and the 25,000,000 acres of land is mere political buncombe, contrary to the spirit of the statesman and the young Canadians of the day. Every young Canadian will feel proud of what the right hon. member for Victoria (Sir John A. Macdonald) has done for the country. Of course he left Victoria out in the cold, but if he is not going to bring her in the people have their remedy, and they will make their appeal with success if their wants are not attended to on the floor of this House. They will say to their representatives: "Unless you do your duty in this matter, you cannot come back." There is another matter to which I shall advert briefly. Some years ago I brought up a resolution before this House to debar Chinamen from participating in the benefits of constructing this road across the continent. If we had known when we joined the Union that these people were to receive such benefits from the building of this railway we would have had a clause inserted in the articles of Confederation excluding them from any benefits arising from the construction of the road and that for more reasons than one. The principal reason is that they are not settlers on the soil; that they do not populate our country, and that white labour deteriorates by working alongside Chinamen. I hope therefore the Government will see to it that they will be prohibited from working on the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway. They will thus be able to sell the lands for a great deal more money. The question of the Chinese ever getting hold of portions of our domain will yet be a serious one, if the evil is not promptly repressed at its inception, and one may yet contemplate the sight of Chinamen working as servants for whitemen. I see that a new treaty has been made between the United States and China, by which China gives to the American Government the right to exclude these people from the United States territory, and I think our Government should imitate the example of their neighbours in that respect, and thus do justice to British Columbia and the Dominion. Having a rather friendly feeling towards my co-representative from British Columbia, the member for Victoria (Sir John A. Macdonald) I would hope that that hon. gentleman would do us justice in respect to to the Esquimalt and Nanaimo Branch, If he does not I fear I shall have to tell his constituents when I return to British Columbia.

WRITER QUOTED BY SIR CHARLES TUPPER.

The facts he states are also borne witness to by Mr. Dawson of the geological survey of 1877, as well as other authorities.

"The Fraser River does not come from the Cascade range, but from the Rocky range. It is the only river in British Columbia (except in the far north-west of the Province) which has strength to cross the dry country between the Rocky and Cascade ranges and get through the latter range to the sea. It is fed in its course by streams running from every point of the compass—a noble river, but navigable only for considerable stretches, owing to rapids. Yale is the head of steamboat navigation from the sea. After bursting through the mountain passes at Yale and Hope, the Fraser is a tranquil, steady, clay-colored stream for the latter part of its course."

"The country on the lower portion of the Fraser is what I may call the New Westminister district. It is in general a wooded district, but has large tracts of open, arable and grazing land, delicious atmosphere—no malaria or ague—water carriage, facilities for shipment. Snow begins in January and is gone by March; not continuous; plenty of fish and game in the district; will raise anything Vancouver Island will raise and more; three large saw mills, employing 600 people; a grist mill; distillery; farmers' society, &c. About 200 settlers located themselves in this district during 1874."

"The *Mainland Guardian* (New Westminister Journal), said, on March, 1872,—A minimum yield of from 30 to 40 bushels of wheat to the acre, is the ordinary average yield in the districts of Kamloops, Okanagan, Nicola, Sumass, Chilliwhack, and the Lower Fraser. Between the town of New Westminister and the mouth of the river, a yield very much exceeding this is often obtained, not because of better and more suitable soil, but solely due to more careful cultivation; 30 bushels of oats, and an equal yield of barley, per acre are commonly reached. Indian corn yields per acre 60 or 70 bushels. The yield of roots and green crops is generally encouraging, being unsurpassed by any in the world."

"'On one farm the yield of potatoes was seven tons, on another as high as 15 tons per acre. Not a few specimens reached the enormous

weight of 2½ and even 3 lbs. Turnips give 25 tons to the acre. Onions from four to six tons; while carrots, cabbages, beets, cauliflowers, &c., grow to a size which may without exaggeration be described as enormous.

"'Of fruits it may be enough to state, that the ordinary kinds (apples, pears, plums, cherries, currants, gooseberries, strawberries, &c.) found in the eastern part of the Dominion and in England, grow luxuriantly and yield plentifully.'"

NEW WESTMINISTER DISTRICT.—SPECIAL DESCRIPTION.

"I will describe the New Westminister district, beginning at the mouth of the River Fraser:—

"We find there extensive, low, rich 'tide-lands or flats,' free from timber, with patches of willows, rosebushes, and, about the border of higher ground, crab apples. A coarse grass called 'swamp hay,' is plentiful. There are a good many salt-water sloughs, which add to the difficulty of dyking.

"Farm after farm is being occupied in this section, and there is room for settlers. There are 29,000 acres of very good land in an island between the north and south-arm of the Fraser.

"'On the north arm, a small settlement of about twenty farmers; 500 acres cultivated; samples of white and red wheat described as 5½ feet high, yielding 50 bushels to the acre; average of course, less. Two potatoes ("Breeley Prolific") yielded 97 lbs. Timothy hay, barley, oats, peas, &c., good.'

"A district exactly like the mouth of Fraser district, indeed, part of it, within the United States territory, near the mouth of the Lummi, and back from Semiahmon, is filling up with population rapidly.

"Ascending the Fraser, we in no long time come to forests on each side; giant pine; cedars, alders, maple, cottonwood; real agricultural value of land cannot be seen. Luxuriant vegetation in the forest—berry bushes of all kinds, also ferns, ground-creepers, moss—the sweet-scented white flowers of the wild apple tree shine among the green foliage of summer. Scenery and products altogether on a grand scale. But let the settler take heart; he is beside the sea here, no railway carriage to

the seaboard; there is much good land requiring little clearing, plenty well worth the clearing. There are in parts extensive flats covered with wild hay, also fine prairies with fertile soil; excellent crops and dairy yield; thriving farms near the town of New Wesminister, and settlements also at Pitt River, Keatsey, Langley, Matsqui, &c. For instance, at Pitt River 20,000 acres of good arable land requiring no clearing—the part of it subject to freshets is good now for grazing.

"At Langley, a newspaper correspondent (*Daily Standard*, Victoria, November, 1872) describes farms with 'several hundred acres of alluvial soil, black mould with clay bottom; at your feet several square miles of green meadow land, the gleaming river beyond, and across it the dark Cascade range; a stream, full of trout, meandering through the meadow.' Another farm of '100 acres, every part cultivated, drained, and laid off into large parks of 30 to 40 acres each; the steading in the form of a square; fine mansion house.' Another of '800 acres, 200 cultivated, fine black soil, all fit for the plough, drained by a stream which skirts it.' Again, '600 acres grass dairy farm; cows, Durham breed; farmer cures butter." The next, '300 acres, the stock and crop owned by the blacksmith. Good public school; neat Presbyterian church.' The writer ascribes an extraordinary production to these farms."

"Higher up the river still, where the rivers Sumass and Chilliwhack join the Fraser, are rising settlements—Sumass Prairie 25,000 acres. Prime beef, choice butter and cheese, fine cereals, wide-spreading fertile prairies and valleys thinly peopled as yet; 60 to 80 farms; good dwellings, barns, stables, churches, schools, shops, grist mill; 600 acres wheat raised last year, 40 to 50 bushels an acre; 200 acres of oats; also potatoes, peas, beans, hops, fruit and even tobacco; supply beef to Yale and Hope (Yale gets some beef also from Nicola); extent of prairies great: much good land also on the Chilliwhack above the valley that would do well when cleared.

OKANAGAN COUNTRY.

Very fine stock country and will also produce grain; yields fall wheat only without irrigation; also profusely oats, barley, Indian Corn, potatoes, tomatoes, musk-melons, water-melons, grape-vines, tobacco. Summer

warm, has shewn 98° in the shade, cold is sharp in winter, but weather clear and sunny, snow seldom deep, and never lies long, cattle, horses and sheep as a rule unhoused in winter; moderate preparation however recommended.

"The lake, 70 miles long by 1½ miles wide; country to the east of it a fair sample of the best districts between Rocky and Cascade ranges; open grassy hills, dotted with trees like English parks, successive hills and dales; lakes, and ponds, and streams full of fish; soil much the same general character ss the Similkameen; rich sandy loam, substratum of clay in some valleys, stretches of 'bottom' land, some alkali patches; some settlers coming in fast and taking up land since Canadian Pacific Railway began. Those who would have 'sold out' a year ago are now tilling and improving their land. It is said that in Okanagan and adjoining districts, there is room for a farming population of 10,000 souls (allowing 160 acres for nine persons.) Roman Catholic mission post 1,100 feet above sea level) on the east side of the lake; fine country behind it. On the west side of the lake, a little distance back runs a low mountain range from which detached spurs press upon the lake, and rise above the waters in precipitous bluffs; excellent pasture, particularly on small spots jutting into the lake. The Cherry Creek silver mine has been abandoned for the present.

"Near the north end of the lake is an Indian reserve of very choice land.

KAMLOOPS-SHUSWAP DISTRICT.

"Let us enter the district from the east. Columbia River is 44 miles from Shuswap Lake, via Eagle Pass. Three Valley Lake (altitude 1,912 feet) is about 34 miles from Shuswap Lake. Directly south from Three Valley Lake is a long, wide, grassy valley, which leads across a low 'divide' to the head-waters of the Shuswap or Spillemechene River. This is a gentle river flowing through a large valley, much of which has clay subsoil; fine fall wheat without irrigation; very good and heavy crops here; large farm buildings; well fenced fields; Indians at work on farms; fine bunch grass on the high land, round which the river makes a southern bend.

"A farmer on the Shuswap Prairie thrashed out 80 tons of wheat in 1879; two other farmers 40 tons each. Prices here of very superior extra flour, $12 (48s. English) per barrel of 196 lbs; choice bacon, 25 cents (1s. 0½d. English) per lb.; juicy beef, 10 cents (5d. English) per lb.

"Leaving the Shuswap or Spillemeechene River at a point, say beyond where Cherry Creek joins it, there is between that point and the head of the Okanagan Lake a district of open prairie and sparsely timbered land, abounding in rich pasturage and dotted with a few farming settlements.

"From the head of Okanagan Lake to the Thompson River (South branch) is about 45 miles north-west. Leaving the open, rolling, bunch-grass valleys of Okanagan, you first ascend for about 20 miles through timber land; reach Grand Prairie—fine soil, luxuriant bunch-grass, dotted with cattle; the prairie 16 miles by two miles, bounded by hills, a river between; elevation (1,450 feet) causes some danger from night frost. Grand Prairie to Thompson River—glittering stream through valley, bordered by alders and willows, green meadows, clumps of trees, small lakes; good soil ready for cultivation.

"There is an open, or lightly timbered bunch grass country along the banks of the North Thompson River, and north of Kamloops Lake for 130 miles.

"Several English gentlemen, from the American side, have taken a prairie of 2000 acres on the North Thompson, a short distance from Kamloops, and are making a long ditch for irrigation.

"In 1871, the yield of grain on the Tranquil and north and south branches of the Thompson River was a million and a quarter pounds.

"The whole Kamloops-Shuswap district is a district of table land, with considerable depressions—abundant pasture, generally free from forests, and only interspersed with timber; summer climate dry, great heat; winter frequently very cold for a day or two, but on the whole not very sharp; snow generally lies a short time only; cattle are driven here to winter, in severe seasons; Hudson's Bay Company used to 'winter out' 500 horses here, including brood mares and young horses. This district will doubtless become known again as a mineral district. The first gold found in quantity by the natives was found in this district, and fair wages are still made on the Thompson River. The Thompson, near its mouth, is too full, rapid, and rocky for mining."

NICOLA COUNTRY.

"Directly south from Kamloops, 30 miles, is Nicola Lake. The road at present from Kamloops is a sort of natural trail over gently undulating but high open country, with fine grass. First few miles no herbage; many ravines. At the first height, turn and survey the magnificent scenery of the Thompson River valleys; will give some idea of the grazing resources of the Province. Can bring a waggon with light load across from Kamloops to Nicola Lake, if you take a guide, an axe, and a spade,"

LILLOET-CLINTON DISTRICT.

"This district includes Cache Creek, Bonaparte, also Williams Lake, and up to Quesnel Mouth.

"The whole district is a very fine one, and at present shows what can be done by applying capital to the soil. It is farther to the north, and generally more elevated than some sections already described. The risks of crops from summer night frosts may be said to be very considerable in the entire country on the waggon-road north of Pavilion Mountain, unless farms have a south aspect or are protected from north blasts. The remark applies more particularly to farms farther north than Alexandria.

"The surface in so large a section of country is, of course, varied. It embraces within its area fertile river-benches (terraces), table lands, large open valleys, immense plains and great rolling hills.

"The country near the Thompson, Bonaparte and Hat Rivers is very attractive to the eye; miles of green hills, crowning slopes, and level meadows; hardly a bush or a tree; fine grass almost to the hill-tops. The climate very healthy and enjoyable; rather a want of timber in parts, also of rain generally, but there are many streams.

"For grazing, the country cannot be surpassed, and its agricultural capabilities, so far as the soil is concerned, are in many parts very good. At Cache Creek and on the Bonaparte there is excellent arable land. The country through which the waggon-road passes to Williams Lake has some very good soil, with no more timber than is needed for farming purposes. The farming land is bounded by low hills, beyond which there are prairies and valleys. These hills are undulating and brightly green, and their grassy carpet is daisied over with countless wild flowers."

THE "GLOBE" ON THE RESOURCES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA.

"It is admitted by everyone that the plains of the North-West Territories are exceedingly fertile, and capable of sustaining, by agriculture a population twice as numerous as the present population of the United States. It is also admitted that a railway from Selkirk to the Rocky Mountains will open up the country so rapidly that in a very few years the line will pay, as a commercial enterprise. There is nothing to be gained by constructing it much faster than a continuous westward settlement can be made on the adjacent belt of land. But no one can doubt that it will pay the Dominion well to build that piece of road. It will be 900 miles long, or over one-third of the whole Pacific Railway. * * * We find, then, that no less than 1,924 miles of the proposed Pacific Road may be fairly considered as a commercial enterprise. That it is also a national enterprise, is a very poor argument against the project. When the road has been carried from the Eastern terminus to the Rocky Mountains, it is safe to say that the population of the North-West will be great enough to contribute to the Dominion Treasury a larger sum than will pay the interest on the loan, for which the older Provinces must first pledge their credit. We have taken no account of the land sales, which must, if well managed, put, every year, a large and continually increasing sum into the hands of the Government. * * * But there is a political side to the question. British Columbia will feel aggrieved unless some attempt is made to keep faith with her. To develop the resources of the Province in advance of the completion of the Pacific road is not an unreasonable wish. There is a considerable tract of good territory along the lakes and rivers of the proposed Yale-Kamloops section. That piece of road will cost perhaps $12,000,000 when equipped, and it is proposed to finish it during the next five years. Canada is asked to spend $2,400,000 a year for the purpose of colonizing and contenting British Columbia. The interest on the money will be $96,000 the first year, and $480,000 in the last and each year thereafter. Now, it may be thought that this is not a large annual sum to pay for a piece of road, which, though not necessary to the older Provinces, must be built some time, and in the meantime will materially.

INCREASE THE WEALTH AND POPULATION OF THE PACIFIC PROVINCE.

If 100,000 people settle in British Columbia during the construction of the road—and there is every reason why that number should go there in the course of a few years—the Dominion will receive from them a revenue sufficient to pay the interest on the expenditure. It is no unimportant consideration that the people of the Pacific Province would rebel against the total abandonment of the line, and by clamoring for secession endanger the permanence of Confederation."

BRITISH COLUMBIA

Becomes a Province of the Canadian Confederation.

All hail Columbia! not least though last,
Of treasures rare that nobly come to grace,
A glorious diadem! of unions past
Most welcome thine! cordial we give thee place,
Thou, the most potent centre, honored heart,
Of Canada's Dominion! Thine the fate,
An Empire to complete. Our destined part
Unplayed as yet, thou comest a new born state!
'Mid the twin oceans' foam we're grandly set
Like to a diamond pure of price untold,
In primal brightness sparkling, ere as yet,
By contact foul bedimmed, to kindred gold
Wedded alone, refulgent it displays
A common glory. Thus on thy fair brow,
Fair Sister of the west, thy worth pourtrays
That spotless maiden crown, thou hast till now,
Exclusive borne. In destined time thou'rt wed,
Or, like the priceless diamond, set in gold.
Be thine the lot, in after years, when read
Thy tale of wedded life, that aye be told,
High honor's scroll, no conquest thine to boast
That wades to glory through a sea of blood,
Climbing to power and wealth at the sad cost
Of orphan's tears and death in direst mood.
The victories already thine shall tell,
Full many an age to come, how sweetly won
Thy famous battles, hardly fought and well,

By honored toil and counsel sage all done
Thy deeds of high renown. Thou mad'st a state,
Will future ages say. The mainland thine,
The Islands came, and thou, at once wert great!
In union strong, now earnest, all combine,
Stretch out their arms of power the land of gold
Peaceful to hold, the foaming torrent span,
Wild mountains pierce, the forest hoar and old
Strenuous subdue, and to the use of man,
Vast fertile plains and valleys grand unfold!
What strength in union's found, and what thy gain,
In days to come, to latest hour of time,
Let thine achievement tell, that casts thy chain
Through continent and isle, o'er all the clime,
On mountains' necks, like pearly necklace thrown,
O'er lakes unfathomed, dashing torrents borne,
Till oceans meet, and wedded are thine own,—
Thine own to dawning of the Atlantic morn!
Extend'st thine arm of might where sets the sun,
Thy magic wand out o'er the western sea,
And lo! ere yet, thy work is well begun,
Vast continents and islands come to thee!
Cashmere and Thibet welcome tribute pay,
Her pent up treasures China willing pours;
Japan, from rest of earth no more astray,
And India come, their wealth changing with yours.
How blest thy favored people in their store!
Earth's richest theirs! Her pearls Arabia sends,
Her diamonds rare Golconda! Thine, even more;
With these shall vie each eager clime that blends
Its lot with thine, and on thy ocean throne,
When greater than thyself, bright land, are gone,
Thou'lt reign Columbia, o'er the sea,
Hope, refuge, stronghold of the Free!

THE BOOK OF MOSES

—OR—

THE PENTATEUCH

—IN ITS—

AUTHORSHIP, CREDIBILITY AND CIVILIZATION,

—BY THE—

REV. W. SMITH, Ph. D., D.D.

And Vicar-General of the Archdiocese of St. Andrews and Edinburgh.

LONDON:

LONGMAS, GREEN & Co., 1868. Large 8vo.; pages, 577.

"A Most Learned Work."—ARCHBISHOP STRAIN.

So highly approved by the late venerable and very learned Pontiff, Pius IX., that he at once conferred on the author the honor of D.D.

THE DOMINION ANNUAL REGISTER AND REVIEW,

—FOR THE—

Thirteenth Year of the Canadian Union, 1879

EDITED BY

HENRY J. MORGAN, (Keeper of the Records, Canada,)

ASSISTED BY

J. GEORGE HODGINS, L.L.D.
ALEX. MacKINNON, Burgess.
ROBERT BELL, M.D., C.M., F.G.S., C.E.
JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, B.A.
JOHN McLEAN.
FREDERICK A. DIXON.

OTTAWA:
McLEAN, ROGER & CO., 1880. 8vo.; pages 467.

Highly Commended by the Canadian Press.

"The 'Dominion Annual Register,' the last issue of which we had the pleasure not long since of reviewing, will prove of exceeding value to the future historian. It is a repertory of all that is really important in the history of the year, and is the only source to which we can go, with the confidence that we shall not be disappointed, for political or general information."—*Montreal Gazette, 17th Jan., 1881.*

OUR STRENGTH AND THEIR STRENGTH

Together with an Essay on the

POETS OF CANADA,

both English and French, an Ode for Dominion Day as well as other Poems and Essays. 1 vol., 8vo., 326 pages.

—BY THE—

REV. ÆNEAS McDONELL DAWSON, OTTAWA.

La Revue Canadienne says :

"*Sans cesse en écrivant variez vos discours.*"—BOILEAU.

This cannot fail to strike the reader as he peruses the elegant and substantial pages of the Rev. Mr. Dawson's volume. His *modus dicendi* is perspicuous, often brilliant and always subdued.

Our strength, &c., is a series of political letters which were published in the Ottawa *Times*, in reply to the arguments of the Manchester School on the British Colonial question.....The Rev. Mr. Dawson has made a defence of the colonial policy of Great Baitain as full of weighty considerations as it is ably written. He fully demonstrates that the mother country could not now abandon its numerous possessions without dealing a terrible blow to its commerce, its prosperity and its power, without yielding up the prominent *role* which has devolved upon it in the direction of European affairs.....We have noticed also a very interesting study on the poets of Canada. It is of great length, and is enriched with quotations. It contains also most valuable information on the state of Canadian literature. It consits of two parts, in the first of which Mr. Dawson, himself a poet, speaks of the English writers who have left poems deserving of mention. In the second he treats in detail of the Canadian poets who have written in French. As may be supposed, the list of English literary characters is longer than ours. It is easily observed that the poetieal effusions of our authors are well known to Mr. Dawson. He has read their longest compositions as well as their shortest sounets. And so he generally speaks of them with as much intelligence as sympathy.

Of the poems which the volume contains, the *Ottawa Union* says:—"The style, as may be supposed, is chaste, finished and delicately worded. Imagination, the true charm of verse, and the poetic fire, giving life, spirit and force, are, by no means of the smouldering kind."

COUNT DE MAISTRE'S

CELEBRATED WORK

THE POPE

TRANSLATED BY THE

REV. ÆNEAS McDONELL DAWSON, LONDON,

Dolman. 1 Vol., 369 Pages.

"The original is too well known, and too highly esteemed to call for a word of commendation at our hands. Fortunately, too, the translation is of such a character as not to call for a word of criticism. It is easy, simple, and natural; and while it fully conveys the meaning of every nicety of the original, it is free from that severity and stiffness which are too often the price of accuracy. Its appearance is singularly opportune; and it may well serve as a supplement to the work of Mr. Allies, with which we have ventured to couple it."—*Dublin Review.*

THE

NORTH-WEST TERRITORY

—AND—

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

BY THE REV. ÆNEAS McDONELL DAWSON, OTTAWA, 1881.

Some very Popular

WEEKLY JOURNALS.

THE CATHOLIC RECORD,

THOMAS COFFEY,

LONDON, Ontario, Canada.

THE CATHOLIC REVIEW,

P. V. HICKEY,

NEW YORK, United States.

THE NEW YORK TABLET,

Messrs. SADLIER & Co.,

NEW YORK and MONTREAL.

THE CATHOLIC HERALD,

MICHAEL WALSH,

NEW YORK, United States.

98 & 100 Sparks Street,

OTTAWA.

KEARNS & RYAN,

Direct Importers of

DRY GOODS,

DEPARTMENTS:

DRESS GOODS, CLOTHS,

MILLINERY, CARPETS,

NOTIONS, HABERDASHERY,

DRESS MAKING.

FIRST CLASS HOTEL.

THE RUSSELL HOUSE,

CORNER OF

SPARKS & ELGIN STS.

AND CITY HALL SQUARE,

OTTAWA, ONT.

JAMES R. ROBIN, PROPRIETOR.